

6Tisch  
Internet-Draft  
Intended status: Informational  
Expires: 30 May 2021

P. Thubert, Ed.  
Cisco Systems  
26 November 2020

An Architecture for IPv6 over the TSCH mode of IEEE 802.15.4  
draft-ietf-6tisch-architecture-30

## Abstract

This document describes a network architecture that provides low-latency, low-jitter and high-reliability packet delivery. It combines a high-speed powered backbone and subnetworks using IEEE 802.15.4 time-slotted channel hopping (TSCH) to meet the requirements of LowPower wireless deterministic applications.

## Status of This Memo

This Internet-Draft is submitted in full conformance with the provisions of BCP 78 and BCP 79.

Internet-Drafts are working documents of the Internet Engineering Task Force (IETF). Note that other groups may also distribute working documents as Internet-Drafts. The list of current Internet-Drafts is at <https://datatracker.ietf.org/drafts/current/>.

Internet-Drafts are draft documents valid for a maximum of six months and may be updated, replaced, or obsoleted by other documents at any time. It is inappropriate to use Internet-Drafts as reference material or to cite them other than as "work in progress."

This Internet-Draft will expire on 30 May 2021.

## Copyright Notice

Copyright (c) 2020 IETF Trust and the persons identified as the document authors. All rights reserved.

This document is subject to BCP 78 and the IETF Trust's Legal Provisions Relating to IETF Documents (<https://trustee.ietf.org/license-info>) in effect on the date of publication of this document. Please review these documents carefully, as they describe your rights and restrictions with respect to this document. Code Components extracted from this document must include Simplified BSD License text as described in Section 4.e of the Trust Legal Provisions and are provided without warranty as described in the Simplified BSD License.

## Table of Contents

1. Introduction . . . . .	3
2. Terminology . . . . .	5
2.1. New Terms . . . . .	5
2.2. Abbreviations . . . . .	10
2.3. Related Documents . . . . .	11
3. High Level Architecture . . . . .	12
3.1. A Non-Broadcast Multi-Access Radio Mesh Network . . . . .	12
3.2. A Multi-Link Subnet Model . . . . .	14
3.3. TSCH: A Deterministic MAC Layer . . . . .	16
3.4. Scheduling TSCH . . . . .	17
3.5. Distributed vs. Centralized Routing . . . . .	18
3.6. Forwarding Over TSCH . . . . .	19
3.7. 6TiSCH Stack . . . . .	20
3.8. Communication Paradigms and Interaction Models . . . . .	22
4. Architecture Components . . . . .	23
4.1. 6LoWPAN (and RPL) . . . . .	23
4.1.1. RPL-Unaware Leaves and 6LoWPAN ND . . . . .	23
4.1.2. 6LBR and RPL Root . . . . .	24
4.2. Network Access and Addressing . . . . .	24
4.2.1. Join Process . . . . .	25
4.2.2. Registration . . . . .	27
4.3. TSCH and 6top . . . . .	28
4.3.1. 6top . . . . .	28
4.3.2. Scheduling Functions and the 6top protocol . . . . .	30
4.3.3. 6top and RPL Objective Function operations . . . . .	31
4.3.4. Network Synchronization . . . . .	32
4.3.5. Slotframes and CDU matrix . . . . .	33
4.3.6. Distributing the reservation of cells . . . . .	34
4.4. Schedule Management Mechanisms . . . . .	35
4.4.1. Static Scheduling . . . . .	35
4.4.2. Neighbor-to-neighbor Scheduling . . . . .	36
4.4.3. Remote Monitoring and Schedule Management . . . . .	37
4.4.4. Hop-by-hop Scheduling . . . . .	39
4.5. On Tracks . . . . .	39
4.5.1. General Behavior of Tracks . . . . .	40
4.5.2. Serial Track . . . . .	40
4.5.3. Complex Track with Replication and Elimination . . . . .	41
4.5.4. DetNet End-to-end Path . . . . .	41
4.5.5. Cell Reuse . . . . .	42
4.6. Forwarding Models . . . . .	43
4.6.1. Track Forwarding . . . . .	43
4.6.2. IPv6 Forwarding . . . . .	46
4.6.3. Fragment Forwarding . . . . .	47
4.7. Advanced 6TiSCH Routing . . . . .	48
4.7.1. Packet Marking and Handling . . . . .	48
4.7.2. Replication, Retries and Elimination . . . . .	49

5.	IANA Considerations . . . . .	52
6.	Security Considerations . . . . .	52
6.1.	Availability of Remote Services . . . . .	52
6.2.	Selective Jamming . . . . .	52
6.3.	MAC-Layer Security . . . . .	53
6.4.	Time Synchronization . . . . .	53
6.5.	Validating ASN . . . . .	54
6.6.	Network Keying and Rekeying . . . . .	55
7.	Acknowledgments . . . . .	56
7.1.	Contributors . . . . .	56
7.2.	Special Thanks . . . . .	57
7.3.	And Do not Forget . . . . .	58
8.	Normative References . . . . .	58
9.	Informative References . . . . .	62
	Appendix A. Related Work In Progress . . . . .	69
	A.1. Unchartered IETF work items . . . . .	69
	A.1.1. 6TiSCH Zerotouch security . . . . .	69
	A.1.2. 6TiSCH Track Setup . . . . .	69
	A.1.3. Using BIER in a 6TiSCH Network . . . . .	70
	A.2. External (non-IETF) work items . . . . .	70
	Author's Address . . . . .	71

## 1. Introduction

Wireless Networks enable a wide variety of devices of any size to get interconnected, often at a very low marginal cost per device, at any range, and in circumstances where wiring may be impractical, for instance on fast-moving or rotating devices.

On the other hand, Deterministic Networking maximizes the packet delivery ratio within a bounded latency so as to enable mission-critical machine-to-machine (M2M) operations. Applications that need such networks are presented in [RFC8578]. The considered applications include Professional Media, Industrial Automation Control Systems (IACS), building automation, in-vehicle command and control, commercial automation and asset tracking with mobile scenarios, as well as gaming, drones and edge robotic control, and home automation applications.

The Timeslotted Channel Hopping (TSCH) [RFC7554] mode of the IEEE Std. 802.15.4 [IEEE802154] Medium Access Control (MAC) was introduced with the IEEE Std. 802.15.4e [IEEE802154e] amendment and is now retrofitted in the main standard. For all practical purposes, this document is expected to be insensitive to the revisions of that standard, which is thus referenced without a date. TSCH is both a Time-Division Multiplexing and a Frequency-Division Multiplexing technique whereby a different channel can be used for each transmission, and that allows to schedule transmissions for deterministic operations, and applies to the slower and most energy constrained wireless use cases.

The scheduled operation provides for a more reliable experience which can be used to monitor and manage resources, e.g., energy and water, in a more efficient fashion.

Proven Deterministic Networking standards for use in Process Control, including ISA100.11a [ISA100.11a] and WirelessHART [WirelessHART], have demonstrated the capabilities of the IEEE Std. 802.15.4 TSCH MAC for high reliability against interference, low-power consumption on well-known flows, and its applicability for Traffic Engineering (TE) from a central controller.

To enable the convergence of Information Technology (IT) and Operational Technology (OT) in Low-Power Lossy Networks (LLNs), the 6TiSCH Architecture supports an IETF suite of protocols over the IEEE Std. 802.15.4 TSCH MAC to provide IP connectivity for energy and otherwise constrained wireless devices.

The 6TiSCH Architecture relies on IPv6 [RFC8200] and the use of routing to provide large scaling capabilities. The addition of a high-speed federating backbone adds yet another degree of scalability to the design. The backbone is typically a Layer-2 transit Link such as an Ethernet bridged network, but it can also be a more complex routed structure.

The 6TiSCH Architecture introduces an IPv6 Multi-Link subnet model that is composed of a federating backbone and a number of IEEE Std. 802.15.4 TSCH low-power wireless networks federated and synchronized by Backbone Routers. If the backbone is a Layer-2 transit Link then the Backbone Routers can operate as an IPv6 Neighbor Discovery (IPv6 ND) [RFC4861] proxy.

The 6TiSCH Architecture leverages 6LoWPAN [RFC4944] to adapt IPv6 to the constrained media and RPL [RFC6550] for the distributed routing operations.

Centralized routing refers to a model where routes are computed and resources are allocated from a central controller. This is particularly helpful to schedule deterministic multihop transmissions. In contrast, Distributed Routing refers to a model that relies on concurrent peer to peer protocol exchanges for TSCH resource allocation and routing operations.

The architecture defines mechanisms to establish and maintain routing and scheduling in a centralized, distributed, or mixed fashion, for use in multiple OT environments. It is applicable in particular to highly scalable solutions such as used in Advanced Metering Infrastructure [AMI] solutions that leverage distributed routing to enable multipath forwarding over large LLN meshes.

## 2. Terminology

### 2.1. New Terms

The draft does not reuse terms from the IEEE Std. 802.15.4 [IEEE802154] standard such as "path" or "link" which bear a meaning that is quite different from classical IETF parlance.

This document adds the following terms:

**6TiSCH (IPv6 over the TSCH mode of IEEE 802.15.4):** 6TiSCH defines an adaptation sublayer for IPv6 over TSCH called 6top, a set of protocols for setting up a TSCH schedule in distributed approach, and a security solution. 6TiSCH may be extended in the future for other MAC/PHY pairs providing a service similar to TSCH.

**6top (6TiSCH Operation Sublayer):** The next higher layer of the IEEE Std. 802.15.4 TSCH MAC layer. 6top provides the abstraction of an IP link over a TSCH MAC, schedules packets over TSCH cells, and exposes a management interface to schedule TSCH cells.

**6P (6top Protocol):** The protocol defined in [RFC8480]. 6P enables Layer-2 peers to allocate, move or deallocate cells in their respective schedules to communicate. 6P operates at the 6top layer.

**6P Transaction:** A 2-way or 3-way sequence of 6P messages used by Layer-2 peers to modify their communication schedule.

**ASN (Absolute Slot Number):** Defined in [IEEE802154], the ASN is the total number of timeslots that have elapsed since the Epoch Time when the TSCH network started. Incremented by one at each timeslot. It is wide enough to not roll over in practice.

**bundle:** A group of equivalent scheduled cells, i.e., cells identified by different [slotOffset, channelOffset], which are scheduled for a same purpose, with the same neighbor, with the same flags, and the same slotframe. The size of the bundle refers to the number of cells it contains. For a given slotframe length, the size of the bundle translates directly into bandwidth. A bundle is a local abstraction that represents a half-duplex link for either sending or receiving, with bandwidth that amounts to the sum of the cells in the bundle.

**Layer-2 vs. Layer-3 bundle:** Bundles are associated for either Layer-2 (switching) or Layer-3 (routing) forwarding operations. A pair of Layer-3 bundles (one for each direction) maps to an IP Link with a neighbor, whereas a set of Layer-2 bundles (of an "arbitrary" cardinality and direction) corresponds to the relation of one or more incoming bundle(s) from the previous-hop neighbor(s) with one or more outgoing bundle(s) to the next-hop neighbor(s) along a Track as part of the switching role, which may include replication and elimination.

**CCA (Clear Channel Assessment):** A mechanism defined in [IEEE802154] whereby nodes listen to the channel before sending to detect ongoing transmissions from other parties. Because the network is synchronized, CCA cannot be used to detect colliding transmissions within the same network, but it can be used to detect other radio networks in vicinity.

**cell:** A unit of transmission resource in the CDU matrix, a cell is identified by a slotOffset and a channelOffset. A cell can be scheduled or unscheduled.

**Channel Distribution/Usage (CDU) matrix:** : A matrix of cells (i,j) representing the spectrum (channel) distribution among the different nodes in the 6TiSCH network. The CDU matrix has width in timeslots, equal to the period of the network scheduling operation, and height equal to the number of available channels. Every cell (i,j) in the CDU, identified by (slotOffset, channelOffset), belongs to a specific chunk.

**channelOffset:** Identifies a row in the TSCH schedule. The number of channelOffset values is bounded by the number of available frequencies. The channelOffset translates into a frequency with a function that depends on the absolute time when the communication takes place, resulting in a channel hopping operation.

**chunk:** A well-known list of cells, distributed in time and

frequency, within a CDU matrix. A chunk represents a portion of a CDU matrix. The partition of the CDU matrix in chunks is globally known by all the nodes in the network to support the appropriation process, which is a negotiation between nodes within an interference domain. A node that manages to appropriate a chunk gets to decide which transmissions will occur over the cells in the chunk within its interference domain, i.e., a parent node will decide when the cells within the appropriated chunk are used and by which node, among its children.

**CoJP (Constrained Join Protocol):** The Constrained Join Protocol (CoJP) enables a pledge to securely join a 6TiSCH network and obtain network parameters over a secure channel. Minimal Security Framework for 6TiSCH [MIN-SECURITY] defines the minimal CoJP setup with pre-shared keys defined. In that mode, CoJP can operate with a single round trip exchange.

**dedicated cell:** A cell that is reserved for a given node to transmit to a specific neighbor.

**deterministic network:** The generic concept of deterministic network is defined in the "DetNet Architecture" [RFC8655] document. When applied to 6TiSCH, it refers to the reservation of Tracks which guarantees an end-to-end latency and optimizes the Packet Delivery Ratio (PDR) for well-characterized flows.

**distributed cell reservation:** A reservation of a cell done by one or more in-network entities.

**distributed Track reservation:** A reservation of a Track done by one or more in-network entities.

**EB (Enhanced Beacon):** A special frame defined in [IEEE802154] used by a node, including the JP, to announce the presence of the network. It contains enough information for a pledge to synchronize to the network.

**hard cell:** A scheduled cell which the 6top sublayer may not relocate.

**hopping sequence:** Ordered sequence of frequencies, identified by a Hopping\_Sequence\_ID, used for channel hopping when translating the channelOffset value into a frequency.

**IE (Information Element):** Type-Length-Value containers placed at the

end of the MAC header, used to pass data between layers or devices. Some IE identifiers are managed by the IEEE [IEEE802154]. Some IE identifiers are managed by the IETF [RFC8137], and [ENH-BEACON] uses one subtype to support the selection of the Join Proxy.

**join process:** The overall process that includes the discovery of the network by pledge(s) and the execution of the join protocol.

**join protocol:** The protocol that allows the pledge to join the network. The join protocol encompasses authentication, authorization and parameter distribution. The join protocol is executed between the pledge and the JRC.

**joined node:** The new device, after having completed the join process, often just called a node.

**JP (Join Proxy):** Node already part of the 6TiSCH network that serves as a relay to provide connectivity between the pledge and the JRC. The JP announces the presence of the network by regularly sending EB frames.

**JRC (Join Registrar/Coordinator):** Central entity responsible for the authentication, authorization and configuration of the pledge.

**link:** A communication facility or medium over which nodes can communicate at the Link-Layer, the layer immediately below IP. In 6TiSCH, the concept is implemented as a collection of Layer-3 bundles. Note: the IETF parlance for the term "Link" is adopted, as opposed to the IEEE Std. 802.15.4 terminology.

**Operational Technology:** OT refers to technology used in automation, for instance in industrial control networks. The convergence of IT and OT is the main object of the Industrial Internet of Things (IIOT).

**pledge:** A new device that attempts to join a 6TiSCH network.

**(to) relocate a cell:** The action operated by the 6top sublayer of changing the slotOffset and/or channelOffset of a soft cell.

**(to) schedule a cell:** The action of turning an unscheduled cell into a scheduled cell.

**scheduled cell:** A cell which is assigned a neighbor MAC address



(broadcast address is also possible), and one or more of the following flags: TX, RX, Shared and Timekeeping. A scheduled cell can be used by the IEEE Std. 802.15.4 TSCH implementation to communicate. A scheduled cell can either be a hard or a soft cell.

**SF (6top Scheduling Function):** The cell management entity that adds or deletes cells dynamically based on application networking requirements. The cell negotiation with a neighbor is done using 6P.

**SFID (6top Scheduling Function Identifier):** A 4-bit field identifying an SF.

**shared cell:** A cell marked with both the "TX" and "shared" flags. This cell can be used by more than one transmitter node. A back-off algorithm is used to resolve contention.

**slotframe:** A collection of timeslots repeating in time, analogous to a superframe in that it defines periods of communication opportunities. It is characterized by a `slotframe_ID`, and a `slotframe_size`. Multiple slotframes can coexist in a node's schedule, i.e., a node can have multiple activities scheduled in different slotframes, based on the priority of its packets/traffic flows. The timeslots in the Slotframe are indexed by the `SlotOffset`; the first timeslot is at `SlotOffset 0`.

**slotOffset:** A column in the TSCH schedule, i.e., the number of timeslots since the beginning of the current iteration of the slotframe.

**soft cell:** A scheduled cell which the 6top sublayer can relocate.

**time source neighbor:** A neighbor that a node uses as its time reference, and to which it needs to keep its clock synchronized.

**timeslot:** A basic communication unit in TSCH which allows a transmitter node to send a frame to a receiver neighbor, and that receiver neighbor to optionally send back an acknowledgment.

**Track:** A Track is a Directed Acyclic Graph (DAG) that is used as a

complex multi-hop path to the destination(s) of the path. In the case of unicast traffic, the Track is a Destination Oriented DAG (DODAG) where the Root of the DODAG is the destination of the unicast traffic. A Track enables replication, elimination and reordering functions on the way (more on those functions in [RFC8655]). A Track reservation locks physical resources such as cells and buffers in every node along the DODAG. A Track is associated with a owner that can be for instance the destination of the Track.

**TrackID:** A TrackID is either globally unique, or locally unique to the Track owner, in which case the identification of the owner must be provided together with the TrackID to provide a full reference to the Track. typically, the Track owner is the ingress of the Track then the IPv6 source address of packets along the Track can be used as identification of the owner and a local InstanceID [RFC6550] in the namespace of that owner can be used as TrackID. If the Track is reversible, then the owner is found in the IPv6 destination address of a packet coming back along the Track. In that case, a RPL Packet Information [RFC6550] in an IPv6 packet can unambiguously identify the Track and can be expressed in a compressed form using [RFC8138].

**TSCH:** A medium access mode of the IEEE Std. 802.15.4 [IEEE802154] standard which uses time synchronization to achieve ultra-low-power operation, and channel hopping to enable high reliability.

**TSCH Schedule:** A matrix of cells, each cell indexed by a slotOffset and a channelOffset. The TSCH schedule contains all the scheduled cells from all slotframes and is sufficient to qualify the communication in the TSCH network. The number of channelOffset values (the "height" of the matrix) is equal to the number of available frequencies.

**Unscheduled Cell:** A cell which is not used by the IEEE Std. 802.15.4 TSCH implementation.

## 2.2. Abbreviations

This document uses the following abbreviations:

**6BBR:** 6LoWPAN Backbone Router (router with a proxy ND function)

**6LBR:** 6LoWPAN Border Router (authoritative on DAD)

**6LN:** 6LoWPAN Node

**6LR:** 6LoWPAN Router (relay to the registration process)

6CIO: Capability Indication Option

(E)ARO: (Extended) Address Registration Option

(E)DAR: (Extended) Duplicate Address Request

(E)DAC: (Extended) Duplicate Address Confirmation

DAD: Duplicate Address Detection

DODAG: Destination-Oriented Directed Acyclic Graph

LLN: Low-Power and Lossy Network (a typical IoT network)

NA: Neighbor Advertisement

NCE: Neighbor Cache Entry

ND: Neighbor Discovery

NDP: Neighbor Discovery Protocol

PCE: Path Computation Element

NME: Network Management Entity

ROVR: Registration Ownership Verifier (pronounced rover)

RPL: IPv6 Routing Protocol for LLNs (pronounced ripple)

RA: Router Advertisement

RS: Router Solicitation

TSCH: timeslotted Channel Hopping

TID: Transaction ID (a sequence counter in the EARO)

### 2.3. Related Documents

The draft also conforms to the terms and models described in [RFC3444] and [RFC5889] and uses the vocabulary and the concepts defined in [RFC4291] for the IPv6 Architecture and refers [RFC4080] for reservation

The draft uses domain-specific terminology defined or referenced in:

6LoWPAN ND "Neighbor Discovery Optimization for Low-power and Lossy Networks" [RFC6775] and "Registration Extensions for 6LoWPAN Neighbor Discovery" [RFC8505],

"Terms Used in Routing for Low-Power and Lossy Networks (LLNs)" [RFC7102],

and RPL "Objective Function Zero for the Routing Protocol for Low-Power and Lossy Networks (RPL)" [RFC6552], and "RPL: IPv6 Routing Protocol for Low-Power and Lossy Networks" [RFC6550].

Other terms in use in LLNs are found in "Terminology for Constrained-Node Networks" [RFC7228].

Readers are expected to be familiar with all the terms and concepts that are discussed in

- \* "Neighbor Discovery for IP version 6" [RFC4861], and "IPv6 Stateless Address Autoconfiguration" [RFC4862].

In addition, readers would benefit from reading:

- \* "Problem Statement and Requirements for IPv6 over Low-Power Wireless Personal Area Network (6LoWPAN) Routing" [RFC6606],
- \* "Multi-Link Subnet Issues" [RFC4903], and
- \* "IPv6 over Low-Power Wireless Personal Area Networks (6LoWPANs): Overview, Assumptions, Problem Statement, and Goals" [RFC4919]

prior to this specification for a clear understanding of the art in ND-proxying and binding.

### 3. High Level Architecture

#### 3.1. A Non-Broadcast Multi-Access Radio Mesh Network

A 6TiSCH network is an IPv6 [RFC8200] subnet which, in its basic configuration illustrated in Figure 1, is a single Low-Power Lossy Network (LLN) operating over a synchronized TSCH-based mesh.

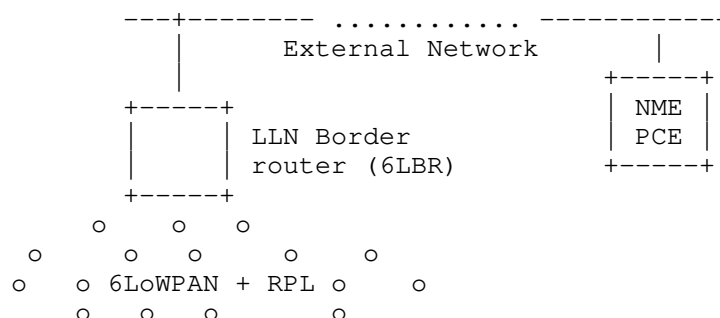


Figure 1: Basic Configuration of a 6TiSCH Network

Inside a 6TiSCH LLN, nodes rely on 6LoWPAN Header Compression (6LoWPAN HC) [RFC6282] to encode IPv6 packets. From the perspective of the network layer, a single LLN interface (typically an IEEE Std. 802.15.4-compliant radio) may be seen as a collection of Links with different capabilities for unicast or multicast services.

6TiSCH nodes join a mesh network by attaching to nodes that are already members of the mesh (see Section 4.2.1). The security aspects of the join process are further detailed in Section 6. In a mesh network, 6TiSCH nodes are not necessarily reachable from one another at Layer-2 and an LLN may span over multiple links.

This forms a homogeneous non-broadcast multi-access (NBMA) subnet, which is beyond the scope of IPv6 Neighbor Discovery (IPv6 ND) [RFC4861][RFC4862]. 6LoWPAN Neighbor Discovery (6LoWPAN ND) [RFC6775][RFC8505] specifies extensions to IPv6 ND that enable ND operations in this type of subnet that can be protected against address theft and impersonation with [AP-ND].

Once it has joined the 6TiSCH network, a node acquires IPv6 Addresses and register them using 6LoWPAN ND. This guarantees that the addresses are unique and protects the address ownership over the subnet, more in Section 4.2.2.

Within the NBMA subnet, RPL [RFC6550] enables routing in the so-called Route Over fashion, either in storing (stateful) or non-storing (stateless, with routing headers) mode. From there, some nodes can act as routers for 6LoWPAN ND and RPL operations, as detailed in Section 4.1.

With TSCH, devices are time-synchronized at the MAC level. The use of a particular RPL Instance for time synchronization is discussed in Section 4.3.4. With this mechanism, the time synchronization starts at the RPL Root and follows the RPL loopless routing topology.

RPL forms Destination Oriented Directed Acyclic Graphs (DODAGs) within Instances of the protocol, each Instance being associated with an Objective Function (OF) to form a routing topology. A particular 6TiSCH node, the LLN Border Router (6LBR), acts as RPL Root, 6LoWPAN HC terminator, and Border Router for the LLN to the outside. The 6LBR is usually powered. More on RPL Instances can be found in section 3.1 of RPL [RFC6550], in particular "3.1.2. RPL Identifiers" and "3.1.3. Instances, DODAGs, and DODAG Versions". RPL adds artifacts in the data packets that are compressed with a 6LoWPAN addition 6LoRH [RFC8138].

Additional routing and scheduling protocols may be deployed to establish on-demand Peer-to-Peer routes with particular characteristics inside the 6TiSCH network. This may be achieved in a centralized fashion by a Path Computation Element (PCE) [PCE] that programs both the routes and the schedules inside the 6TiSCH nodes, or by in a distributed fashion using a reactive routing protocol and a Hop-by-Hop scheduling protocol.

This architecture expects that a 6LoWPAN node can connect as a leaf to a RPL network, where the leaf support is the minimal functionality to connect as a host to a RPL network without the need to participate to the full routing protocol. The architecture also expects that a 6LoWPAN node that is not aware at all of the RPL protocol may also connect as described in [RUL-DRAFT].

### 3.2. A Multi-Link Subnet Model

An extended configuration of the subnet comprises multiple LLNs as illustrated in Figure 2. In the extended configuration, a Routing Registrar [RFC8505] may be connected to the node that acts as RPL Root and / or 6LoWPAN 6LBR and provides connectivity to the larger campus / factory plant network over a high-speed backbone or a back-haul link. The Routing registrar may perform IPv6 ND proxy operations, or redistribute the registration in a routing protocol such as OSPF [RFC5340] or BGP [RFC2545], or inject a route in a mobility protocol such as MIPv6 [RFC6275], NEMO [RFC3963], or LISP [RFC6830].

Multiple LLNs can be interconnected and possibly synchronized over a backbone, which can be wired or wireless. The backbone can operate with IPv6 ND [RFC4861][RFC4862] procedures or an hybrid of IPv6 ND and 6LoWPAN ND [RFC6775][RFC8505][AP-ND].

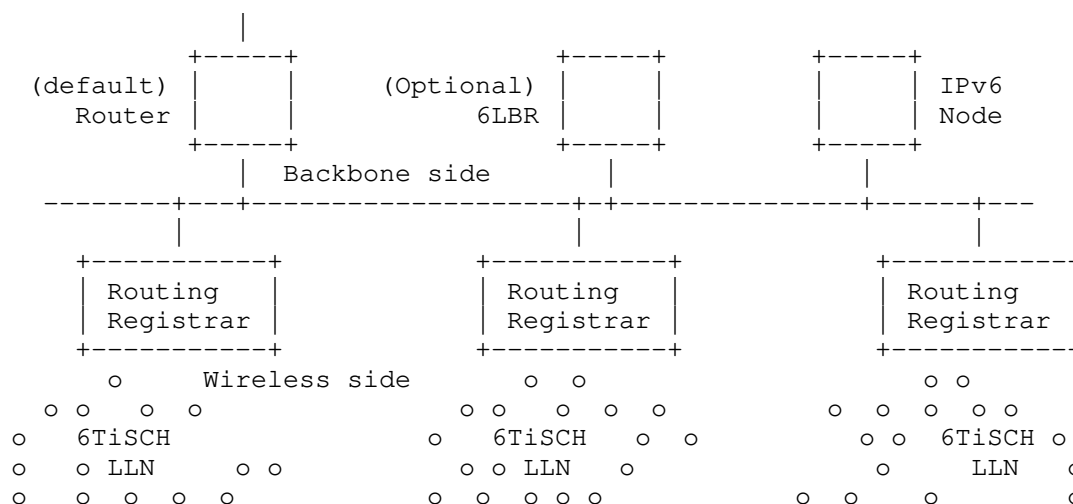


Figure 2: Extended Configuration of a 6TiSCH Network

A Routing Registrar that performs proxy IPv6 ND operations over the backbone on behalf of the 6TiSCH nodes is called a Backbone Router (6BBR) [6BBR-DRAFT]. The 6BBRs are placed along the wireless edge of a Backbone, and federate multiple wireless links to form a single MultiLink Subnet. The 6BBRs synchronize with one another over the backbone, so as to ensure that the multiple LLNs that form the IPv6 subnet stay tightly synchronized.

The use of multicast can also be reduced on the backbone with a registrar that would contribute to Duplicate Address Detection as well as Address Lookup using only unicast request/response exchanges. [I-D.thubert-6man-unicast-lookup] is a proposed method that presents an example of how to this could be achieved with an extension of [RFC8505], using an optional 6LBR as a SubNet-level registrar, as illustrated in Figure 2.

As detailed in Section 4.1 the 6LBR that serves the LLN and the Root of the RPL network need to share information about the devices that are learned through either 6LoWPAN ND or RPL but not both. The preferred way of achieving this is to collocate/combine them. The combined RPL Root and 6LBR may be collocated with the 6BBR, or directly attached to the 6BBR. In the latter case, it leverages the extended registration process defined in [RFC8505] to proxy the 6LoWPAN ND registration to the 6BBR on behalf of the LLN nodes, so that the 6BBR may in turn perform proxy classical ND operations over the backbone.

The DetNet Architecture [RFC8655] studies Layer-3 aspects of Deterministic Networks, and covers networks that span multiple Layer-2 domains. If the Backbone is Deterministic (such as defined by the Time Sensitive Networking WG at IEEE), then the Backbone Router ensures that the end-to-end deterministic behavior is maintained between the LLN and the backbone.

### 3.3. TSCH: A Deterministic MAC Layer

Though at a different time scale (several orders of magnitude), both IEEE Std. 802.1TSN and IEEE Std. 802.15.4 TSCH standards provide Deterministic capabilities to the point that a packet that pertains to a certain flow may traverse a network from node to node following a precise schedule, as a train that enters and then leaves intermediate stations at precise times along its path.

With TSCH, time is formatted into timeslots, and individual communication cells are allocated to unicast or broadcast communication at the MAC level. The time-slotted operation reduces collisions, saves energy, and enables to more closely engineer the network for deterministic properties. The channel hopping aspect is a simple and efficient technique to combat multipath fading and co-channel interference.

6TiSCH builds on the IEEE Std. 802.15.4 TSCH MAC and inherits its advanced capabilities to enable them in multiple environments where they can be leveraged to improve automated operations. The 6TiSCH Architecture also inherits the capability to perform a centralized route computation to achieve deterministic properties, though it relies on the IETF DetNet Architecture [RFC8655], and IETF components such as the PCE [PCE], for the protocol aspects.

On top of this inheritance, 6TiSCH adds capabilities for distributed routing and scheduling operations based on the RPL routing protocol and capabilities to negotiate schedule adjustments between peers. These distributed routing and scheduling operations simplify the deployment of TSCH networks and enable wireless solutions in a larger variety of use cases from operational technology in general. Examples of such use-cases in industrial environments include plant setup and decommissioning, as well as monitoring of lots of lesser importance measurements such as corrosion and events and mobile workers accessing local devices.



### 3.4. Scheduling TSCH

A scheduling operation attributes cells in a Time-Division-Multiplexing (TDM) / Frequency-Division Multiplexing (FDM) matrix called the Channel distribution/usage (CDU) to either individual transmissions or as multi-access shared resources. The CDU matrix can be formatted in chunks that can be allocated exclusively to particular nodes to enable distributed scheduling without collision. More in Section 4.3.5.

From the standpoint of a 6TiSCH node (at the MAC layer), its schedule is the collection of the timeslots at which it must wake up for transmission, and the channels to which it should either send or listen at those times. The schedule is expressed as one or more slotframes that repeat over and over. Slotframes may collide and require a device to wake up at a same time, in which case the slotframe with the highest priority is actionable.

The 6top sublayer (see Section 4.3 for more) hides the complexity of the schedule from the upper layers. The Link abstraction that IP traffic utilizes is composed of a pair of Layer-3 cell bundles, one to receive and one to transmit. Some of the cells may be shared, in which case the 6top sublayer must perform some arbitration.

Scheduling enables multiple communications at a same time in a same interference domain using different channels; but a node equipped with a single radio can only either transmit or receive on one channel at any point of time. Scheduled cells that fulfil the same role, e.g., receive IP packets from a peer, are grouped in bundles.

The 6TiSCH architecture identifies four ways a schedule can be managed and CDU cells can be allocated: Static Scheduling, Neighbor-to-Neighbor Scheduling, Centralized (or Remote) Monitoring and Schedule Management, and Hop-by-hop Scheduling.

**Static Scheduling:** This refers to the minimal 6TiSCH operation whereby a static schedule is configured for the whole network for use in a Slotted ALOHA [S-ALOHA] fashion. The static schedule is distributed through the native methods in the TSCH MAC layer and does not preclude other scheduling operations to co-exist on a same 6TiSCH network. A static schedule is necessary for basic operations such as the join process and for interoperability during the network formation, which is specified as part of the Minimal 6TiSCH Configuration [RFC8180].

**Neighbor-to-Neighbor Scheduling:** This refers to the dynamic

adaptation of the bandwidth of the Links that are used for IPv6 traffic between adjacent peers. Scheduling Functions such as the "6TiSCH Minimal Scheduling Function (MSF)" [MSF] influence the operation of the MAC layer to add, update and remove cells in its own, and its peer's schedules using 6P [RFC8480], for the negotiation of the MAC resources.

**Centralized (or Remote) Monitoring and Schedule Management:** This refers to the central computation of a schedule and the capability to forward a frame based on the cell of arrival. In that case, the related portion of the device schedule as well as other device resources are managed by an abstract Network Management Entity (NME), which may cooperate with the PCE to minimize the interaction with and the load on the constrained device. This model is the TSCH adaption of the DetNet Architecture [RFC8655], and it enables Traffic Engineering with deterministic properties.

**Hop-by-hop Scheduling:** This refers to the possibility to reserves cells along a path for a particular flow using a distributed mechanism.

It is not expected that all use cases will require all those mechanisms. Static Scheduling with minimal configuration one is the only one that is expected in all implementations, since it provides a simple and solid basis for convergecast routing and time distribution.

A deeper dive in those mechanisms can be found in Section 4.4.

### 3.5. Distributed vs. Centralized Routing

6TiSCH enables a mixed model of centralized routes and distributed routes. Centralized routes can for example be computed by an entity such as a PCE. 6TiSCH leverages the RPL [RFC6550] routing protocol for interoperable distributed routing operations.

Both methods may inject routes in the Routing Tables of the 6TiSCH routers. In either case, each route is associated with a 6TiSCH topology that can be a RPL Instance topology or a Track. The 6TiSCH topology is indexed by a RPLInstanceID, in a format that reuses the RPLInstanceID as defined in RPL.

RPL [RFC6550] is applicable to Static Scheduling and Neighbor-to-Neighbor Scheduling. The architecture also supports a centralized routing model for Remote Monitoring and Schedule Management. It is expected that a routing protocol that is more optimized for point-to-point routing than RPL [RFC6550], such as the Asymmetric AODV-P2P-RPL

in Low-Power and Lossy Networks" [I-D.ietf-roll-aodv-rpl] AODV-RPL), which derives from the Ad Hoc On-demand Distance Vector Routing (AODV) [I-D.ietf-manet-aodvv2] will be selected for Hop-by-hop Scheduling.

Both RPL and PCE rely on shared sources such as policies to define Global and Local RPLInstanceIDs that can be used by either method. It is possible for centralized and distributed routing to share a same topology. Generally they will operate in different slotframes, and centralized routes will be used for scheduled traffic and will have precedence over distributed routes in case of conflict between the slotframes.

### 3.6. Forwarding Over TSCH

The 6TiSCH architecture supports three different forwarding models. One is the classical IPv6 Forwarding, where the node selects a feasible successor at Layer-3 on a per packet basis and based on its routing table. The second derives from Generic MPLS (G-MPLS) for so-called Track Forwarding, whereby a frame received at a particular timeslot can be switched into another timeslot at Layer-2 without regard to the upper layer protocol. The third model is the 6LoWPAN Fragment Forwarding, which allows to forward individual 6LoWPAN fragments along a route that is setup by the first fragment.

In more details:

**IPv6 Forwarding:** This is the classical IP forwarding model, with a Routing Information Based (RIB) that is installed by the RPL routing protocol and used to select a feasible successor per packet. The packet is placed on an outgoing Link, that the 6top layer maps into a (Layer-3) bundle of cells, and scheduled for transmission based on QoS parameters. Besides RPL, this model also applies to any routing protocol which may be operated in the 6TiSCH network, and corresponds to all the distributed scheduling models, Static, Neighbor-to-Neighbor and Hop-by-Hop Scheduling.

**G-MPLS Track Forwarding:** This model corresponds to the Remote Monitoring and Schedule Management. In this model, a central controller (hosting a PCE) computes and installs the schedules in the devices per flow. The incoming (Layer-2) bundle of cells from the previous node along the path determines the outgoing (Layer-2) bundle towards the next hop for that flow as determined by the PCE. The programmed sequence for bundles is called a Track and can assume DAG shapes that are more complex than a simple direct sequence of nodes.

**6LoWPAN Fragment Forwarding:** This is a hybrid model that derives

from IPv6 forwarding for the case where packets must be fragmented at the 6LoWPAN sublayer. The first fragment is forwarded like any IPv6 packet and leaves a state in the intermediate hops to enable forwarding of the next fragments that do not have a IP header without the need to recompose the packet at every hop.

A deeper dive on these operations can be found in Section 4.6.

The following table summarizes how the forwarding models apply to the various routing and scheduling possibilities:

Forwarding Model	Routing	Scheduling
classical IPv6	RPL	Static (Minimal Configuration)
/		Neighbor-to-Neighbor (SF+6P)
6LoWPAN Fragment	Reactive	Hop-by-Hop (AODV-RPL)
G-MPLS Track Fwding	PCE	Remote Monitoring and Schedule Mgt

Figure 3

### 3.7. 6TiSCH Stack

The IETF proposes multiple techniques for implementing functions related to routing, transport or security.

The 6TiSCH architecture limits the possible variations of the stack and recommends a number of base elements for LLN applications to control the complexity of possible deployments and device interactions, and to limit the size of the resulting object code. In particular, UDP [RFC0768], IPv6 [RFC8200] and the Constrained Application Protocol [RFC7252] (CoAP) are used as the transport / binding of choice for applications and management as opposed to TCP and HTTP.

The resulting protocol stack is represented in Figure 4:

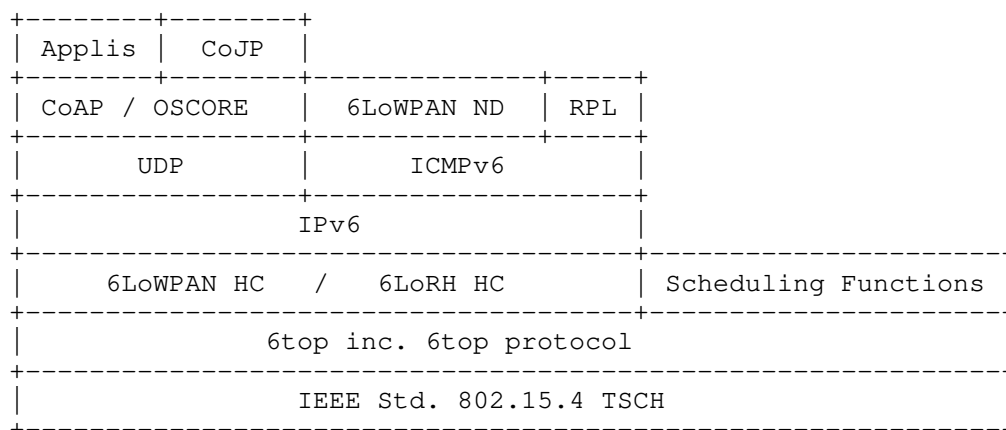


Figure 4: 6TiSCH Protocol Stack

RPL is the routing protocol of choice for LLNs. So far, there was no identified need to define a 6TiSCH specific Objective Function. The Minimal 6TiSCH Configuration [RFC8180] describes the operation of RPL over a static schedule used in a Slotted ALOHA fashion [S-ALOHA], whereby all active slots may be used for emission or reception of both unicast and multicast frames.

The 6LoWPAN Header Compression [RFC6282] is used to compress the IPv6 and UDP headers, whereas the 6LoWPAN Routing Header (6LoRH) [RFC8138] is used to compress the RPL artifacts in the IPv6 data packets, including the RPL Packet Information (RPI), the IP-in-IP encapsulation to/from the RPL Root, and the Source Route Header (SRH) in non-storing mode. "When to use RFC 6553, 6554 and IPv6-in-IPv6" [USEofRPLinfo] provides the details on when headers or encapsulation are needed.

The Object Security for Constrained RESTful Environments (OSCORE) [I-D.ietf-core-object-security], is leveraged by the Constrained Join Protocol (CoJP) and is expected to be the primary protocol for the protection of the application payload as well. The application payload may also be protected by the Datagram Transport Layer Security (DTLS) [RFC6347] sitting either under CoAP or over CoAP so it can traverse proxies.

The 6TiSCH Operation sublayer (6top) is a sublayer of a Logical Link Control (LLC) that provides the abstraction of an IP link over a TSCH MAC and schedules packets over TSCH cells, as further discussed in the next sections, providing in particular dynamic cell allocation with the 6top Protocol (6P) [RFC8480].

The reference stack presented in this document was implemented and interop-tested by a conjunction of opensource, IETF and ETSI efforts. One goal is to help other bodies to adopt the stack as a whole, making the effort to move to an IPv6-based IoT stack easier.

For a particular environment, some of the choices that are made in this architecture may not be relevant. For instance, RPL is not required for star topologies and mesh-under Layer-2 routed networks, and the 6LoWPAN compression may not be sufficient for ultra-constrained cases such as some Low-Power Wide Area (LPWA) networks. In such cases, it is perfectly doable to adopt a subset of the selection that is presented hereafter and then select alternate components to complete the solution wherever needed.

### 3.8. Communication Paradigms and Interaction Models

Section 2.1 provides the terms of Communication Paradigms and Interaction Models, in relation with "On the Difference between Information Models and Data Models" [RFC3444]. A Communication Paradigm would be an abstract view of a protocol exchange, and would come with an Information Model for the information that is being exchanged. In contrast, an Interaction Model would be more refined and could point to standard operation such as a Representational state transfer (REST) "GET" operation and would match a Data Model for the data that is provided over the protocol exchange.

Section 2.1.3 of [I-D.ietf-roll-rpl-industrial-applicability] and next sections discuss application-layer paradigms, such as Source-sink (SS) that is a Multipeer to Multipeer (MP2MP) model primarily used for alarms and alerts, Publish-subscribe (PS, or pub/sub) that is typically used for sensor data, as well as Peer-to-peer (P2P) and Peer-to-multipeer (P2MP) communications.

Additional considerations on Duocast - one sender, two receivers for redundancy - and its N-cast generalization are also provided. Those paradigms are frequently used in industrial automation, which is a major use case for IEEE Std. 802.15.4 TSCH wireless networks with [ISA100.11a] and [WirelessHART], that provides a wireless access to [HART] applications and devices.

This document focuses on Communication Paradigms and Interaction Models for packet forwarding and TSCH resources (cells) management. Management mechanisms for the TSCH schedule at Link-Layer (one-hop), Network-layer (multihop along a Track), and Application-layer (remote control) are discussed in Section 4.4. Link-Layer frame forwarding interactions are discussed in Section 4.6, and Network-layer Packet routing is addressed in Section 4.7.

## 4. Architecture Components

### 4.1. 6LoWPAN (and RPL)

A RPL DODAG is formed of a Root, a collection of routers, and leaves that are hosts. Hosts are nodes which do not forward packets that they did not generate. RPL-aware leaves will participate to RPL to advertise their own addresses, whereas RPL-unaware leaves depend on a connected RPL router to do so. RPL interacts with 6LoWPAN ND at multiple levels, in particular at the Root and in the RPL-unaware leaves.

#### 4.1.1. RPL-Unaware Leaves and 6LoWPAN ND

RPL needs a set of information to advertise a leaf node through a Destination Advertisement Object (DAO) message and establish reachability.

"Routing for RPL Leaves" [RUL-DRAFT] details the basic interaction of 6LoWPAN ND and RPL and enables a plain 6LN that supports [RFC8505] to obtain return connectivity via the RPL network as an RPL-unaware leaf. The leaf indicates that it requires reachability services for the Registered Address from a Routing Registrar by setting a 'R' flag in the Extended Address Registration Option [RFC8505], and it provides a TID that maps to a sequence number in section 7 of RPL [RFC6550].

[RUL-DRAFT] also enables the leaf to signal the RPL InstanceID that it wants to participate to using the Opaque field of the EARO. On the backbone, the InstanceID is expected to be mapped to an overlay that matches the RPL Instance, e.g., a Virtual LAN (VLAN) or a virtual routing and forwarding (VRF) instance.

Though at the time of this writing the above specification enables a model where the separation is possible, this architecture recommends to collocate the functions of 6LBR and RPL Root.

#### 4.1.2. 6LBR and RPL Root

With the 6LoWPAN ND [RFC6775], information on the 6LBR is disseminated via an Authoritative Border Router Option (ABRO) in RA messages. [RFC8505] extends [RFC6775] to enable a registration for routing and proxy ND. The capability to support [RFC8505] is indicated in the 6LoWPAN Capability Indication Option (6CIO). The discovery and liveness of the RPL Root are obtained through RPL [RFC6550] itself.

When 6LoWPAN ND is coupled with RPL, the 6LBR and RPL Root functionalities are co-located in order that the address of the 6LBR be indicated by RPL DIO messages and to associate the unique ID from the EDAR/EDAC [RFC8505] exchange with the state that is maintained by RPL.

Section 7 of [RUL-DRAFT] specifies how the DAO messages are used to reconfirm the registration, thus eliminating a duplication of functionality between DAO and EDAR/EDAC messages, as illustrated in Figure 7. [RUL-DRAFT] also provides the protocol elements that are needed when the 6LBR and RPL Root functionalities are not co-located.

Even though the Root of the RPL network is integrated with the 6LBR, it is logically separated from the Backbone Router (6BBR) that is used to connect the 6TiSCH LLN to the backbone. This way, the Root has all information from 6LoWPAN ND and RPL about the LLN devices attached to it.

This architecture also expects that the Root of the RPL network (proxy-)registers the 6TiSCH nodes on their behalf to the 6BBR, for whatever operation the 6BBR performs on the backbone, such as ND proxy, or redistribution in a routing protocol. This relies on an extension of the 6LoWPAN ND registration described in [6BBR-DRAFT].

This model supports the movement of a 6TiSCH device across the Multi-Link Subnet, and allows the proxy registration of 6TiSCH nodes deep into the 6TiSCH LLN by the 6LBR / RPL Root. This is why in [RFC8505] the Registered Address is signaled in the Target Address field of the NS message as opposed to the IPv6 Source Address, which, in the case of a proxy registration, is that of the 6LBR / RPL Root itself.

#### 4.2. Network Access and Addressing



#### 4.2.1. Join Process

A new device, called the pledge, undergoes the join protocol to become a node in a 6TiSCH network. This usually occurs only once when the device is first powered on. The pledge communicates with the Join Registrar/Coordinator (JRC) of the network through a Join Proxy (JP), a radio neighbor of the pledge.

The JP is discovered through MAC layer beacons. When multiple JPs from possibly multiple networks are visible, trial and error till an acceptable position in the right network is obtained becomes inefficient. [ENH-BEACON] adds a new subtype in the Information Element that was delegated to the IETF [RFC8137] and provides visibility on the network that can be joined and the willingness by the JP and the Root to be used by the pledge.

The join protocol provides the following functionality:

- \* Mutual authentication
- \* Authorization
- \* Parameter distribution to the pledge over a secure channel

Minimal Security Framework for 6TiSCH [MIN-SECURITY] defines the minimal mechanisms required for this join process to occur in a secure manner. The specification defines the Constrained Join Protocol (CoJP) that is used to distribute the parameters to the pledge over a secure session established through OSCORE [I-D.ietf-core-object-security], and a secure configuration of the network stack. In the minimal setting with pre-shared keys (PSKs), CoJP allows the pledge to join after a single round-trip exchange with the JRC. The provisioning of the PSK to the pledge and the JRC needs to be done out of band, through a 'one-touch' bootstrapping process, which effectively enrolls the pledge into the domain managed by the JRC.

In certain use cases, the 'one touch' bootstrapping is not feasible due to the operational constraints and the enrollment of the pledge into the domain needs to occur in-band. This is handled through a 'zero-touch' extension of the Minimal Security Framework for 6TiSCH. Zero touch [I-D.ietf-6tisch-dtsecurity-zerotouch-join] extension leverages the 'Bootstrapping Remote Secure Key Infrastructures (BRSKI)' [[I-D.ietf-anima-bootstrapping-keyinfra] work to establish a shared secret between a pledge and the JRC without necessarily having them belong to a common (security) domain at join time. This happens through inter-domain communication occurring between the JRC of the

network and the domain of the pledge, represented by a fourth entity, Manufacturer Authorized Signing Authority (MASA). Once the zero-touch exchange completes, the CoJP exchange defined in [MIN-SECURITY] is carried over the secure session established between the pledge and the JRC.

Figure 5 depicts the join process and where a Link-Local Address (LLA) is used, versus a Global Unicast Address (GUA).

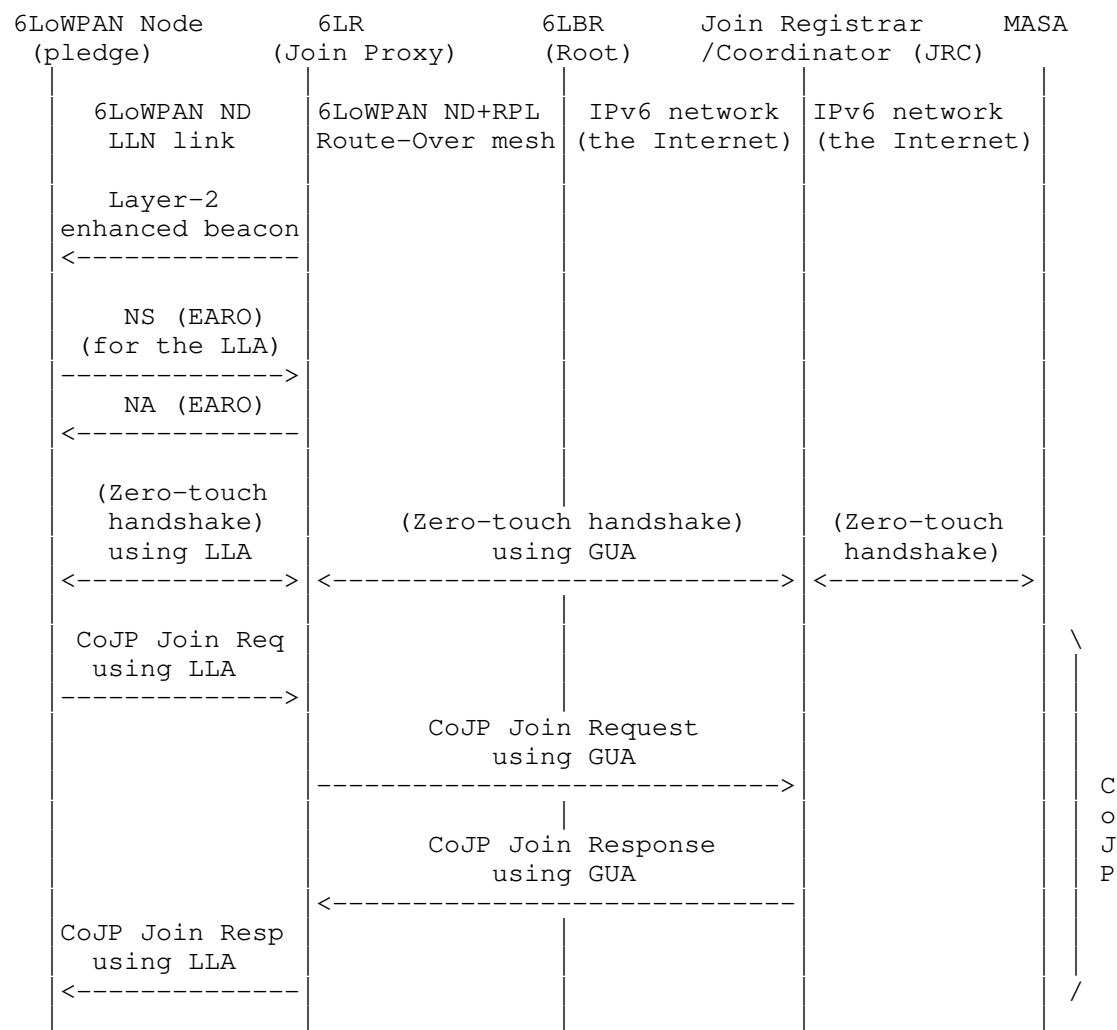


Figure 5: Join process in a Multi-Link Subnet. Parentheses () denote optional exchanges.

#### 4.2.2. Registration

Once the pledge successfully completes the CoJP protocol and becomes a network node, it obtains the network prefix from neighboring routers and registers its IPv6 addresses. As detailed in Section 4.1, the combined 6LoWPAN ND 6LBR and Root of the RPL network learn information such as the device Unique ID (from 6LoWPAN ND) and the updated Sequence Number (from RPL), and perform 6LoWPAN ND proxy registration to the 6BBR of behalf of the LLN nodes.

Figure 6 illustrates the initial IPv6 signaling that enables a 6LN to form a global address and register it to a 6LBR using 6LoWPAN ND [RFC8505], is then carried over RPL to the RPL Root, and then to the 6BBR. This flow happens just once when the address is created and first registered.

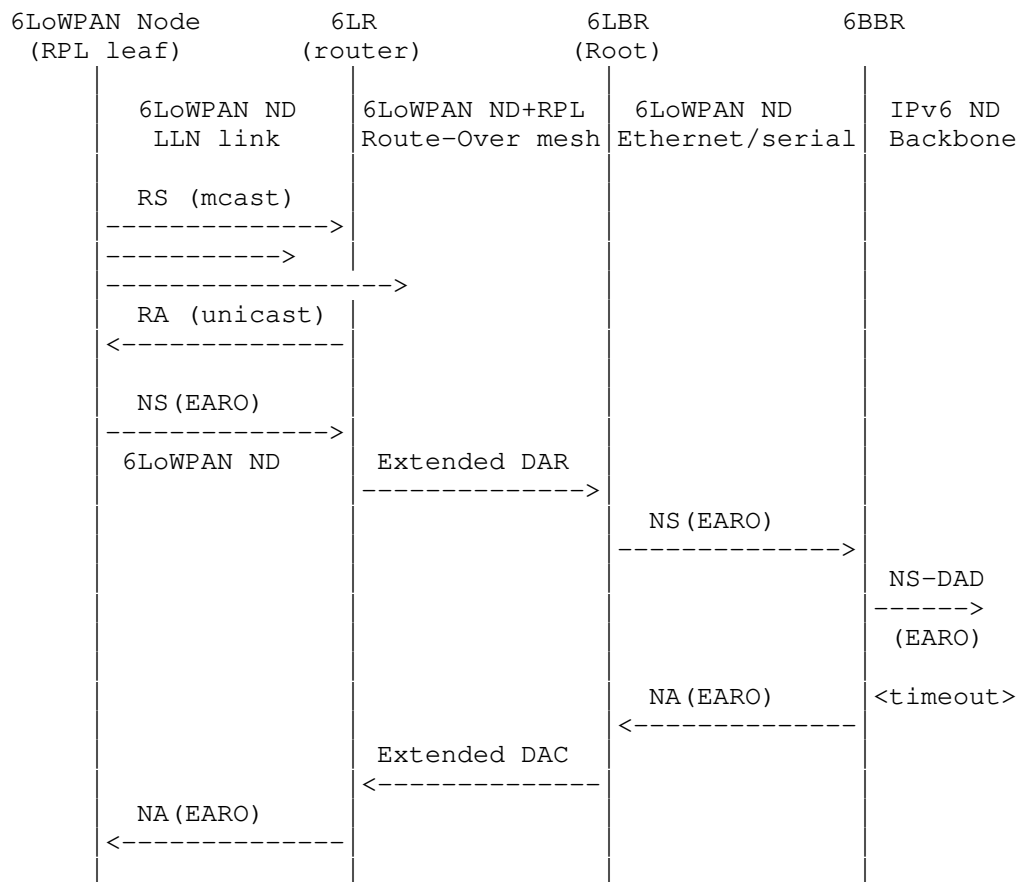


Figure 6: Initial Registration Flow over Multi-Link Subnet

Figure 7 illustrates the repeating IPv6 signaling that enables a 6LN to keep a global address alive and registered to its 6LBR using 6LoWPAN ND to the 6LR, RPL to the RPL Root, and then 6LoWPAN ND again to the 6BBR, which avoids repeating the Extended DAR/DAC flow across the network when RPL can suffice as a keep-alive mechanism.

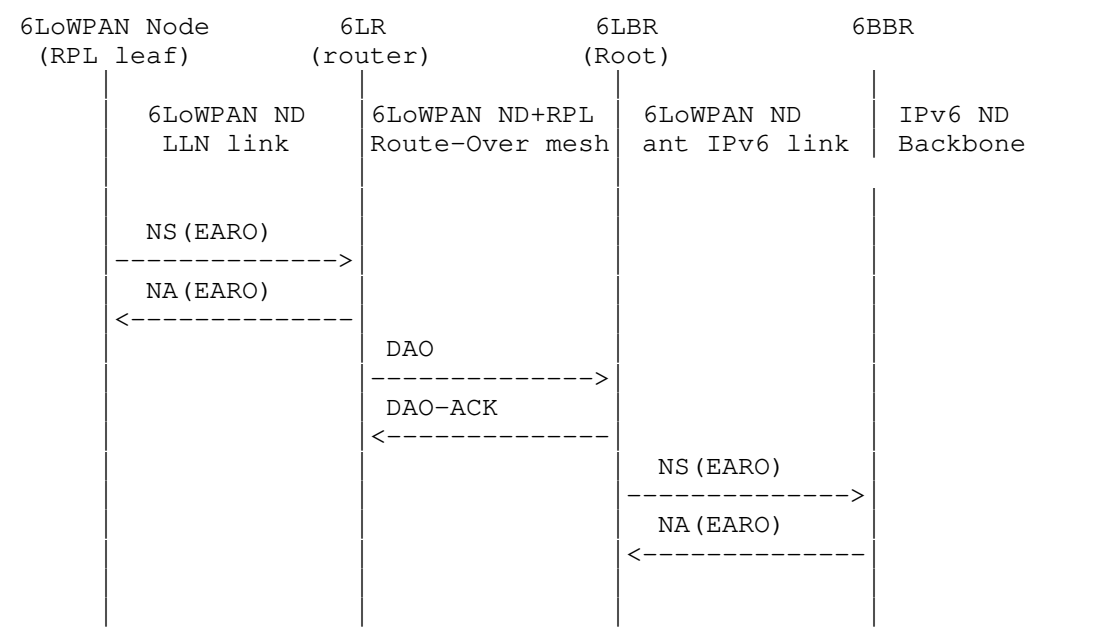


Figure 7: Next Registration Flow over Multi-Link Subnet

As the network builds up, a node should start as a leaf to join the RPL network, and may later turn into both a RPL-capable router and a 6LR, so as to accept leaf nodes to recursively join the network.

4.3. TSCH and 6top

4.3.1. 6top

6TiSCH expects a high degree of scalability together with a distributed routing functionality based on RPL. To achieve this goal, the spectrum must be allocated in a way that allows for spatial reuse between zones that will not interfere with one another. In a large and spatially distributed network, a 6TiSCH node is often in a good position to determine usage of the spectrum in its vicinity.

With 6TiSCH, the abstraction of an IPv6 link is implemented as a pair of bundles of cells, one in each direction. IP Links are only enabled between RPL parents and children. The 6TiSCH operation is

optimal when the size of a bundle is such that both the energy wasted in idle listening and the packet drops due to congestion loss are minimized, while packets are forwarded within an acceptable latency.

Use cases for distributed routing are often associated with a statistical distribution of best-effort traffic with variable needs for bandwidth on each individual link. The 6TiSCH operation can remain optimal if RPL parents can adjust dynamically, and with enough reactivity to match the variations of best-effort traffic, the amount of bandwidth that is used to communicate between themselves and their children, in both directions. In turn, the agility to fulfill the needs for additional cells improves when the number of interactions with other devices and the protocol latencies are minimized.

6top is a logical link control sitting between the IP layer and the TSCH MAC layer, which provides the link abstraction that is required for IP operations. The 6top protocol, 6P, which is specified in [RFC8480], is one of the services provided by 6top. In particular, the 6top services are available over a management API that enables an external management entity to schedule cells and slotframes, and allows the addition of complementary functionality, for instance a Scheduling Function that manages a dynamic schedule management based on observed resource usage as discussed in Section 4.4.2. For this purpose, the 6TiSCH architecture differentiates "soft" cells and "hard" cells.

#### 4.3.1.1. Hard Cells

"Hard" cells are cells that are owned and managed by a separate scheduling entity (e.g., a PCE) that specifies the slotOffset/channelOffset of the cells to be added/moved/deleted, in which case 6top can only act as instructed, and may not move hard cells in the TSCH schedule on its own.

#### 4.3.1.2. Soft Cells

In contrast, "soft" cells are cells that 6top can manage locally. 6top contains a monitoring process which monitors the performance of cells, and can add, remove soft cells in the TSCH schedule to adapt to the traffic needs, or move one when it performs poorly. To reserve a soft cell, the higher layer does not indicate the exact slotOffset/channelOffset of the cell to add, but rather the resulting bandwidth and QoS requirements. When the monitoring process triggers a cell reallocation, the two neighbor devices communicating over this cell negotiate its new position in the TSCH schedule.

#### 4.3.2. Scheduling Functions and the 6top protocol

In the case of soft cells, the cell management entity that controls the dynamic attribution of cells to adapt to the dynamics of variable rate flows is called a Scheduling Function (SF).

There may be multiple SFs with more or less aggressive reaction to the dynamics of the network.

An SF may be seen as divided between an upper bandwidth adaptation logic that is not aware of the particular technology that is used to obtain and release bandwidth, and an underlying service that maps those needs in the actual technology, which means mapping the bandwidth onto cells in the case of TSCH using the 6top protocol as illustrated in Figure 8.

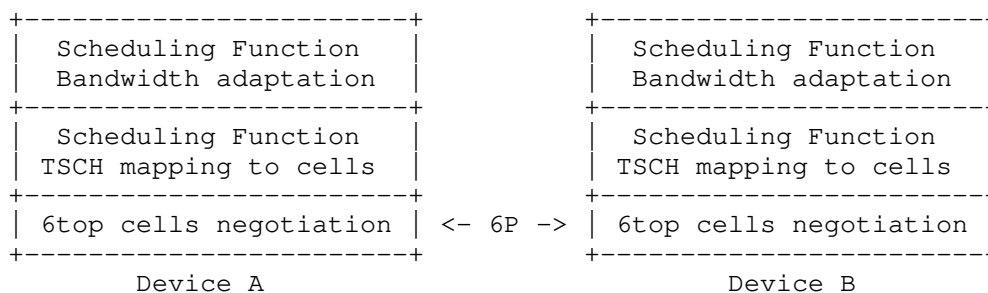


Figure 8: SF/6P stack in 6top

The SF relies on 6top services that implement the 6top Protocol (6P) [RFC8480] to negotiate the precise cells that will be allocated or freed based on the schedule of the peer. It may be for instance that a peer wants to use a particular time slot that is free in its schedule, but that timeslot is already in use by the other peer for a communication with a third party on a different cell. 6P enables the peers to find an agreement in a transactional manner that ensures the final consistency of the nodes state.

[MSF] is one of the possible scheduling functions. MSF uses the rendez-vous slot from [RFC8180] for network discovery, neighbor discovery, and any other broadcast.

For basic unicast communication with any neighbor, each node uses a receive cell at a well-known slotOffset/channelOffset, derived from a hash of their own MAC address. Nodes can reach any neighbor by installing a transmit (shared) cell with slotOffset/channelOffset derived from the neighbor's MAC address.

For child-parent links, MSF continuously monitors the load to/from parents and children. It then uses 6P to install/remove unicast cells whenever the current schedule appears to be under-/over-provisioned.

#### 4.3.3. 6top and RPL Objective Function operations

An implementation of a RPL [RFC6550] Objective Function (OF), such as the RPL Objective Function Zero (OF0) [RFC6552] that is used in the Minimal 6TiSCH Configuration [RFC8180] to support RPL over a static schedule, may leverage, for its internal computation, the information maintained by 6top.

An OF may require metrics about reachability, such as the Expected Transmission Count (ETX) metric [RFC6551]. 6top creates and maintains an abstract neighbor table, and this state may be leveraged to feed an OF and/or store OF information as well. A neighbor table entry may contain a set of statistics with respect to that specific neighbor.

The neighbor information may include the time when the last packet has been received from that neighbor, a set of cell quality metrics, e.g., received signal strength indication (RSSI) or link quality indicator (LQI), the number of packets sent to the neighbor or the number of packets received from it. This information can be made available through 6top management APIs and used for instance to compute a Rank Increment that will determine the selection of the preferred parent.

6top provides statistics about the underlying layer so the OF can be tuned to the nature of the TSCH MAC layer. 6top also enables the RPL OF to influence the MAC behavior, for instance by configuring the periodicity of IEEE Std. 802.15.4 Extended Beacons (EBs). By augmenting the EB periodicity, it is possible to change the network dynamics so as to improve the support of devices that may change their point of attachment in the 6TiSCH network.

Some RPL control messages, such as the DODAG Information Object (DIO) are ICMPv6 messages that are broadcast to all neighbor nodes. With 6TiSCH, the broadcast channel requirement is addressed by 6top by configuring TSCH to provide a broadcast channel, as opposed to, for instance, piggybacking the DIO messages in Layer-2 Enhanced Beacons (EBs), which would produce undue timer coupling among layers, packet size issues and could conflict with the policy of production networks where EBs are mostly eliminated to conserve energy.

#### 4.3.4. Network Synchronization

Nodes in a TSCH network must be time synchronized. A node keeps synchronized to its time source neighbor through a combination of frame-based and acknowledgment-based synchronization. To maximize battery life and network throughput, it is advisable that RPL ICMP discovery and maintenance traffic (governed by the trickle timer) be somehow coordinated with the transmission of time synchronization packets (especially with enhanced beacons).

This could be achieved through an interaction of the 6top sublayer and the RPL objective Function, or could be controlled by a management entity.

Time distribution requires a loop-free structure. Nodes taken in a synchronization loop will rapidly desynchronize from the network and become isolated. 6TiSCH uses a RPL DAG with a dedicated global Instance for the purpose of time synchronization. That Instance is referred to as the Time Synchronization Global Instance (TSGI). The TSGI can be operated in either of the 3 modes that are detailed in section 3.1.3 of RPL [RFC6550], "Instances, DODAGs, and DODAG Versions". Multiple uncoordinated DODAGs with independent Roots may be used if all the Roots share a common time source such as the Global Positioning System (GPS).

In the absence of a common time source, the TSGI should form a single DODAG with a virtual Root. A backbone network is then used to synchronize and coordinate RPL operations between the backbone routers that act as sinks for the LLN. Optionally, RPL's periodic operations may be used to transport the network synchronization. This may mean that 6top would need to trigger (override) the trickle timer if no other traffic has occurred for such a time that nodes may get out of synchronization.

A node that has not joined the TSGI advertises a MAC level Join Priority of 0xFF to notify its neighbors that is not capable of serving as time parent. A node that has joined the TSGI advertises a MAC level Join Priority set to its DAGRank() in that Instance, where DAGRank() is the operation specified in section 3.5.1 of [RFC6550], "Rank Comparison".

The provisioning of a RPL Root is out of scope for both RPL and this Architecture, whereas RPL enables to propagate configuration information down the DODAG. This applies to the TSGI as well; a Root is configured or obtains by unspecified means the knowledge of the RPLInstanceID for the TSGI. The Root advertises its DagRank in the TSGI, that must be less than 0xFF, as its Join Priority in its IEEE Std. 802.15.4 Extended Beacons (EB).



A node that reads a Join Priority of less than 0xFF should join the neighbor with the lesser Join Priority and use it as time parent. If the node is configured to serve as time parent, then the node should join the TSIG, obtain a Rank in that Instance and start advertising its own DagRank in the TSIG as its Join Priority in its EBs.

#### 4.3.5. Slotframes and CDU matrix

6TiSCH enables IPv6 best effort (stochastic) transmissions over a MAC layer that is also capable of scheduled (deterministic) transmissions. A window of time is defined around the scheduled transmission where the medium must, as much as practically feasible, be free of contending energy to ensure that the medium is free of contending packets when time comes for a scheduled transmission. One simple way to obtain such a window is to format time and frequencies in cells of transmission of equal duration. This is the method that is adopted in IEEE Std. 802.15.4 TSCH as well as the Long Term Evolution (LTE) of cellular networks.

The 6TiSCH architecture defines a global concept that is called a Channel Distribution and Usage (CDU) matrix to describe that formatting of time and frequencies,

A CDU matrix is defined centrally as part of the network definition. It is a matrix of cells with a height equal to the number of available channels (indexed by ChannelOffsets) and a width (in timeslots) that is the period of the network scheduling operation (indexed by slotOffsets) for that CDU matrix. There are different models for scheduling the usage of the cells, which place the responsibility of avoiding collisions either on a central controller or on the devices themselves, at an extra cost in terms of energy to scan for free cells (more in Section 4.4).

The size of a cell is a timeslot duration, and values of 10 to 15 milliseconds are typical in 802.15.4 TSCH to accommodate for the transmission of a frame and an ack, including the security validation on the receive side which may take up to a few milliseconds on some device architecture.

A CDU matrix iterates over and over with a well-known channel rotation called the hopping sequence. In a given network, there might be multiple CDU matrices that operate with different width, so they have different durations and represent different periodic operations. It is recommended that all CDU matrices in a 6TiSCH domain operate with the same cell duration and are aligned, so as to reduce the chances of interferences from the Slotted ALOHA operations. The knowledge of the CDU matrices is shared between all the nodes and used in particular to define slotframes.

A slotframe is a MAC-level abstraction that is common to all nodes and contains a series of timeslots of equal length and precedence. It is characterized by a slotframe\_ID, and a slotframe\_size. A slotframe aligns to a CDU matrix for its parameters, such as number and duration of timeslots.

Multiple slotframes can coexist in a node schedule, i.e., a node can have multiple activities scheduled in different slotframes. A slotframe is associated with a priority that may be related to the precedence of different 6TiSCH topologies. The slotframes may be aligned to different CDU matrices and thus have different width. There is typically one slotframe for scheduled traffic that has the highest precedence and one or more slotframe(s) for RPL traffic. The timeslots in the slotframe are indexed by the SlotOffset; the first cell is at SlotOffset 0.

When a packet is received from a higher layer for transmission, 6top inserts that packet in the outgoing queue which matches the packet best (Differentiated Services [RFC2474] can therefore be used). At each scheduled transmit slot, 6top looks for the frame in all the outgoing queues that best matches the cells. If a frame is found, it is given to the TSCH MAC for transmission.

#### 4.3.6. Distributing the reservation of cells

The 6TiSCH architecture introduces the concept of chunks (Section 2.1) to distribute the allocation of the spectrum for a whole group of cells at a time. The CDU matrix is formatted into a set of chunks, possibly as illustrated in Figure 9, each of the chunks identified uniquely by a chunk-ID. The knowledge of this formatting is shared between all the nodes in a 6TiSCH network. It could be conveyed during the join process, or codified into a profile document, or obtained using some other mechanism. This is as opposed to static scheduling that refers to the pre-programmed mechanism that is specified in [RFC8180] and pre-exists to the distribution of the chunk formatting.

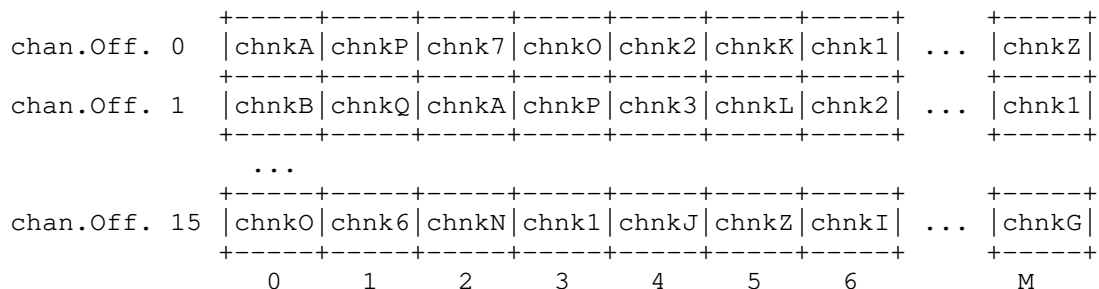


Figure 9: CDU matrix Partitioning in Chunks

The 6TiSCH Architecture envisions a protocol that enables chunk ownership appropriation whereby a RPL parent discovers a chunk that is not used in its interference domain, claims the chunk, and then defends it in case another RPL parent would attempt to appropriate it while it is in use. The chunk is the basic unit of ownership that is used in that process.

As a result of the process of chunk ownership appropriation, the RPL parent has exclusive authority to decide which cell in the appropriated chunk can be used by which node in its interference domain. In other words, it is implicitly delegated the right to manage the portion of the CDU matrix that is represented by the chunk.

Initially, those cells are added to the heap of free cells, then dynamically placed into existing bundles, in new bundles, or allocated opportunistically for one transmission.

Note that a PCE is expected to have precedence in the allocation, so that a RPL parent would only be able to obtain portions that are not in-use by the PCE.

#### 4.4. Schedule Management Mechanisms

6TiSCH uses 4 paradigms to manage the TSCH schedule of the LLN nodes: Static Scheduling, neighbor-to-neighbor Scheduling, remote monitoring and scheduling management, and Hop-by-hop scheduling. Multiple mechanisms are defined that implement the associated Interaction Models, and can be combined and used in the same LLN. Which mechanism(s) to use depends on application requirements.

##### 4.4.1. Static Scheduling

In the simplest instantiation of a 6TiSCH network, a common fixed schedule may be shared by all nodes in the network. Cells are shared, and nodes contend for slot access in a slotted ALOHA manner.

A static TSCH schedule can be used to bootstrap a network, as an initial phase during implementation, or as a fall-back mechanism in case of network malfunction. This schedule is pre-established, for instance decided by a network administrator based on operational needs. It can be pre-configured into the nodes, or, more commonly, learned by a node when joining the network using standard IEEE Std. 802.15.4 Information Elements (IE). Regardless, the schedule remains unchanged after the node has joined a network. RPL is used on the resulting network. This "minimal" scheduling mechanism that implements this paradigm is detailed in [RFC8180].

#### 4.4.2. Neighbor-to-neighbor Scheduling

In the simplest instantiation of a 6TiSCH network described in Section 4.4.1, nodes may expect a packet at any cell in the schedule and will waste energy idle listening. In a more complex instantiation of a 6TiSCH network, a matching portion of the schedule is established between peers to reflect the observed amount of transmissions between those nodes. The aggregation of the cells between a node and a peer forms a bundle that the 6top layer uses to implement the abstraction of a link for IP. The bandwidth on that link is proportional to the number of cells in the bundle.

If the size of a bundle is configured to fit an average amount of bandwidth, peak traffic is dropped. If the size is configured to allow for peak emissions, energy is be wasted idle listening.

As discussed in more details in Section 4.3, the 6top Protocol [RFC8480] specifies the exchanges between neighbor nodes to reserve soft cells to transmit to one another, possibly under the control of a Scheduling Function (SF). Because this reservation is done without global knowledge of the schedule of other nodes in the LLN, scheduling collisions are possible.

And as discussed in Section 4.3.2, an optional Scheduling Function (SF) is used to monitor bandwidth usage and perform requests for dynamic allocation by the 6top sublayer. The SF component is not part of the 6top sublayer. It may be collocated on the same device or may be partially or fully offloaded to an external system. The "6TiSCH Minimal Scheduling Function (MSF)" [MSF] provides a simple scheduling function that can be used by default by devices that support dynamic scheduling of soft cells.

Monitoring and relocation is done in the 6top layer. For the upper layer, the connection between two neighbor nodes appears as a number of cells. Depending on traffic requirements, the upper layer can request 6top to add or delete a number of cells scheduled to a particular neighbor, without being responsible for choosing the exact slotOffset/channelOffset of those cells.

#### 4.4.3. Remote Monitoring and Schedule Management

Remote monitoring and Schedule Management refers to a DetNet/SDN model whereby an NME and a scheduling entity, associated with a PCE, reside in a central controller and interact with the 6top layer to control IPv6 Links and Tracks (Section 4.5) in a 6TiSCH network. The composite centralized controller can assign physical resources (e.g., buffers and hard cells) to a particular Track to optimize the reliability within a bounded latency for a well-specified flow.

The work at the 6TiSCH WG focused on non-deterministic traffic and did not provide the generic data model that is necessary for the controller to monitor and manage resources of the 6top sublayer. This is deferred to future work, see Appendix A.1.2.

With respect to Centralized routing and scheduling, it is envisioned that the related component of the 6TiSCH Architecture would be an extension of the DetNet Architecture [RFC8655], which studies Layer-3 aspects of Deterministic Networks, and covers networks that span multiple Layer-2 domains.

The DetNet architecture is a form of Software Defined Networking (SDN) Architecture and is composed of three planes, a (User) Application Plane, a Controller Plane (where the PCE operates), and a Network Plane which can represent a 6TiSCH LLN.

Software-Defined Networking (SDN): Layers and Architecture Terminology [RFC7426] proposes a generic representation of the SDN architecture that is reproduced in Figure 10.

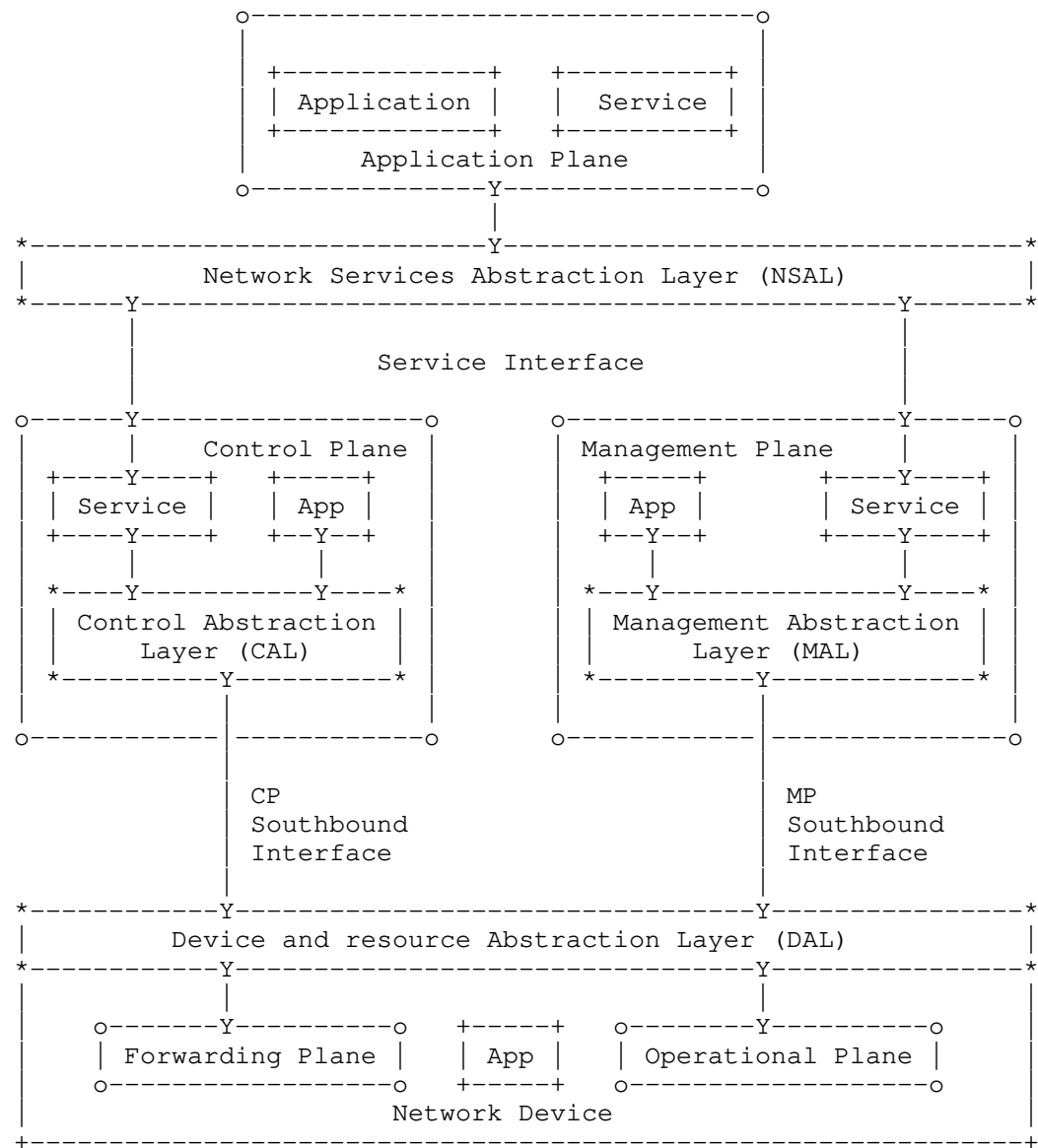


Figure 10: SDN Layers and Architecture Terminology per RFC 7426

The PCE establishes end-to-end Tracks of hard cells, which are described in more details in Section 4.6.1.

The DetNet work is expected to enable end to end Deterministic Path across heterogeneous network. This can be for instance a 6TiSCH LLN and an Ethernet Backbone.

This model fits the 6TiSCH extended configuration, whereby a 6BBR federates multiple 6TiSCH LLN in a single subnet over a backbone that can be, for instance, Ethernet or Wi-Fi. In that model, 6TiSCH 6BBRs synchronize with one another over the backbone, so as to ensure that the multiple LLNs that form the IPv6 subnet stay tightly synchronized.

If the Backbone is Deterministic, then the Backbone Router ensures that the end-to-end deterministic behavior is maintained between the LLN and the backbone. It is the responsibility of the PCE to compute a deterministic path and to end across the TSCH network and an IEEE Std. 802.1 TSN Ethernet backbone, and that of DetNet to enable end-to-end deterministic forwarding.

#### 4.4.4. Hop-by-hop Scheduling

A node can reserve a Track (Section 4.5) to one or more destination(s) that are multiple hops away by installing soft cells at each intermediate node. This forms a Track of soft cells. A Track Scheduling Function above the 6top sublayer of each node on the Track is needed to monitor these soft cells and trigger relocation when needed.

This hop-by-hop reservation mechanism is expected to be similar in essence to [RFC3209] and/or [RFC4080]/[RFC5974]. The protocol for a node to trigger hop-by-hop scheduling is not yet defined.

#### 4.5. On Tracks

The architecture introduces the concept of a Track, which is a directed path from a source 6TiSCH node to one or more destination 6TiSCH node(s) across a 6TiSCH LLN.

A Track is the 6TiSCH instantiation of the concept of a Deterministic Path as described in [RFC8655]. Constrained resources such as memory buffers are reserved for that Track in intermediate 6TiSCH nodes to avoid loss related to limited capacity. A 6TiSCH node along a Track not only knows which bundles of cells it should use to receive packets from a previous hop, but also knows which bundle(s) it should use to send packets to its next hop along the Track.

#### 4.5.1. General Behavior of Tracks

A Track is associated with Layer-2 bundles of cells with related schedules and logical relationships and that ensure that a packet that is injected in a Track will progress in due time all the way to destination.

Multiple cells may be scheduled in a Track for the transmission of a single packet, in which case the normal operation of IEEE Std. 802.15.4 Automatic Repeat-reQuest (ARQ) can take place; the acknowledgment may be omitted in some cases, for instance if there is no scheduled cell for a possible retry.

There are several benefits for using a Track to forward a packet from a source node to the destination node.

1. Track forwarding, as further described in Section 4.6.1, is a Layer-2 forwarding scheme, which introduces less process delay and overhead than Layer-3 forwarding scheme. Therefore, LLN Devices can save more energy and resource, which is critical for resource constrained devices.
2. Since channel resources, i.e., bundles of cells, have been reserved for communications between 6TiSCH nodes of each hop on the Track, the throughput and the maximum latency of the traffic along a Track are guaranteed and the jitter is maintained small.
3. By knowing the scheduled time slots of incoming bundle(s) and outgoing bundle(s), 6TiSCH nodes on a Track could save more energy by staying in sleep state during in-active slots.
4. Tracks are protected from interfering with one another if a cell is scheduled to belong to at most one Track, and congestion loss is avoided if at most one packet can be presented to the MAC to use that cell. Tracks enhance the reliability of transmissions and thus further improve the energy consumption in LLN Devices by reducing the chances of retransmission.

#### 4.5.2. Serial Track

A Serial (or simple) Track is the 6TiSCH version of a circuit; a bundle of cells that are programmed to receive (RX-cells) is uniquely paired to a bundle of cells that are set to transmit (TX-cells), representing a Layer-2 forwarding state which can be used regardless of the network layer protocol. A Serial Track is thus formed end-to-end as a succession of paired bundles, a receive bundle from the previous hop and a transmit bundle to the next hop along the Track.



For a given iteration of the device schedule, the effective channel of the cell is obtained by following in a loop a well-known hopping sequence that started at Epoch time at the channelOffset of the cell, which results in a rotation of the frequency that used for transmission. The bundles may be computed so as to accommodate both variable rates and retransmissions, so they might not be fully used in the iteration of the schedule.

#### 4.5.3. Complex Track with Replication and Elimination

The art of Deterministic Networks already include Packet Replication and Elimination techniques. Example standards include the Parallel Redundancy Protocol (PRP) and the High-availability Seamless Redundancy (HSR) [IEC62439]. Similarly, and as opposed to a Serial Track that is a sequence of nodes and links, a Complex Track is shaped as a directed acyclic graph towards one or more destination(s) to support multi-path forwarding and route around failures.

A Complex Track may branch off over non congruent branches for the purpose of multicasting, and/or redundancy, in which case it reconverges later down the path. This enables the Packet Replication, Elimination and Ordering Functions (PREOF) defined by Detnet. Packet ARQ, Replication, Elimination and Overhearing (PAREO) adds radio-specific capabilities of Layer-2 ARQ and promiscuous listening to redundant transmissions to compensate for the lossiness of the medium and meet industrial expectations of a Reliable and Available Wireless network. Combining PAREO and PREOF, a Track may extend beyond the 6TiSCH network in a larger DetNet network.

In the art of TSCH, a path does not necessarily support PRE but it is almost systematically multi-path. This means that a Track is scheduled so as to ensure that each hop has at least two forwarding solutions, and the forwarding decision is to try the preferred one and use the other in case of Layer-2 transmission failure as detected by ARQ. Similarly, at each 6TiSCH hop along the Track, the PCE may schedule more than one timeslot for a packet, so as to support Layer-2 retries (ARQ). It is also possible that the field device only uses the second branch if sending over the first branch fails.

#### 4.5.4. DetNet End-to-end Path

Ultimately, DetNet should enable to extend a Track beyond the 6TiSCH LLN as illustrated in Figure 11. In that example, a Track that is laid out from a field device in a 6TiSCH network to an IoT gateway that is located on an 802.1 Time-Sensitive Networking (TSN) backbone. A 6TiSCH-Aware DetNet Service Layer handles the Packet Replication, Elimination, and Ordering Functions over the DODAG that forms a Track.

The Replication function in the 6TiSCH Node sends a copy of each packet over two different branches, and the PCE schedules each hop of both branches so that the two copies arrive in due time at the gateway. In case of a loss on one branch, hopefully the other copy of the packet still makes it in due time. If two copies make it to the IoT gateway, the Elimination function in the gateway ignores the extra packet and presents only one copy to upper layers.

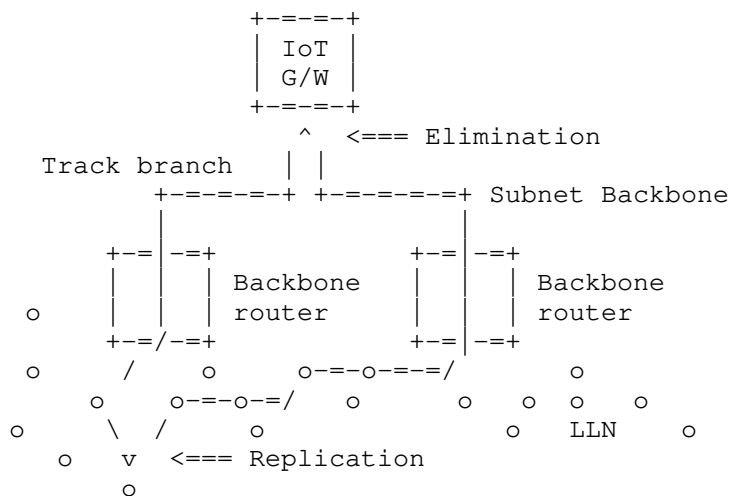


Figure 11: Example End-to-End DetNet Track

#### 4.5.5. Cell Reuse

The 6TiSCH architecture provides means to avoid waste of cells as well as overflows in the transmit bundle of a Track, as follows:

A TX-cell that is not needed for the current iteration may be reused opportunistically on a per-hop basis for routed packets. When all of the frame that were received for a given Track are effectively transmitted, any available TX-cell for that Track can be reused for upper layer traffic for which the next-hop router matches the next hop along the Track. In that case, the cell that is being used is effectively a TX-cell from the Track, but the short address for the destination is that of the next-hop router.

It results in a frame that is received in a RX-cell of a Track with a destination MAC address set to this node as opposed to the broadcast MAC address must be extracted from the Track and delivered to the upper layer. Note that a frame with an unrecognized destination MAC address is dropped at the lower MAC layer and thus is not received at the 6top sublayer.

On the other hand, it might happen that there are not enough TX-cells in the transmit bundle to accommodate the Track traffic, for instance if more retransmissions are needed than provisioned. In that case, and if the frame transports an IPv6 packet, then it can be placed for transmission in the bundle that is used for Layer-3 traffic towards the next hop along the Track. The MAC address should be set to the next-hop MAC address to avoid confusion.

It results in a frame that is received over a Layer-3 bundle may be in fact associated to a Track. In a classical IP link such as an Ethernet, off-Track traffic is typically in excess over reservation to be routed along the non-reserved path based on its QoS setting. But with 6TiSCH, since the use of the Layer-3 bundle may be due to transmission failures, it makes sense for the receiver to recognize a frame that should be re-Tracked, and to place it back on the appropriate bundle if possible. . A frame is re-Tracked by scheduling it for transmission over the transmit bundle associated to the Track, with the destination MAC address set to broadcast.

#### 4.6. Forwarding Models

By forwarding, this document means the per-packet operation that allows to deliver a packet to a next hop or an upper layer in this node. Forwarding is based on pre-existing state that was installed as a result of a routing computation Section 4.7. 6TiSCH supports three different forwarding model: (G-MPLS) Track Forwarding, (classical) IPv6 Forwarding and (6LoWPAN) Fragment Forwarding.

##### 4.6.1. Track Forwarding

Forwarding along a Track can be seen as a Generalized Multi-protocol Label Switching (G-MPLS) operation in that the information used to switch a frame is not an explicit label, but rather related to other properties of the way the packet was received, a particular cell in the case of 6TiSCH. As a result, as long as the TSCH MAC (and Layer-2 security) accepts a frame, that frame can be switched regardless of the protocol, whether this is an IPv6 packet, a 6LoWPAN fragment, or a frame from an alternate protocol such as WirelessHART or ISA100.11a.

A data frame that is forwarded along a Track normally has a destination MAC address that is set to broadcast - or a multicast address depending on MAC support. This way, the MAC layer in the intermediate nodes accepts the incoming frame and 6top switches it without incurring a change in the MAC header. In the case of IEEE Std. 802.15.4, this means effectively broadcast, so that along the Track the short address for the destination of the frame is set to 0xFFFF.

There are 2 modes for a Track, an IPv6 native mode and a protocol-independent tunnel mode.

#### 4.6.1.1. Native Mode

In native mode, the Protocol Data Unit (PDU) is associated with flow-dependent meta-data that refers uniquely to the Track, so the 6top sublayer can place the frame in the appropriate cell without ambiguity. In the case of IPv6 traffic, this flow identification may be done using a 6-tuple as discussed in [I-D.ietf-detnet-ip]. In particular, implementations of this document should support identification of DetNet flows based on the IPv6 Flow Label field.

The flow follows a Track which identification is done using a RPL Instance (see section 3.1.3 of [RFC6550]), signaled in a RPL Packet Information (more in section 11.2.2.1 of [RFC6550]) and the destination address in the case of a local instance. One or more flows may be placed in a same Track and the Track identification (TrackID + owner) may be placed in an IP-in-IP encapsulation. The forwarding operation is based on the Track and does not depend on the flow therein.

The Track identification is validated at egress before restoring the destination MAC address (DMAC) and punting to the upper layer.

Figure 12 illustrates the Track Forwarding operation which happens at the 6top sublayer, below IP.

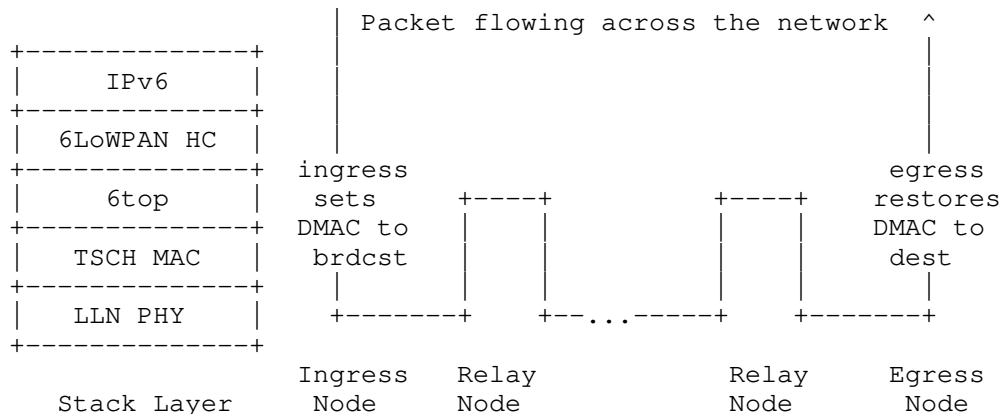


Figure 12: Track Forwarding, Native Mode

4.6.1.2. Tunnel Mode

In tunnel mode, the frames originate from an arbitrary protocol over a compatible MAC that may or may not be synchronized with the 6TiSCH network. An example of this would be a router with a dual radio that is capable of receiving and sending WirelessHART or ISA100.11a frames with the second radio, by presenting itself as an access Point or a Backbone Router, respectively. In that mode, some entity (e.g., PCE) can coordinate with a WirelessHART Network Manager or an ISA100.11a System Manager to specify the flows that are transported.

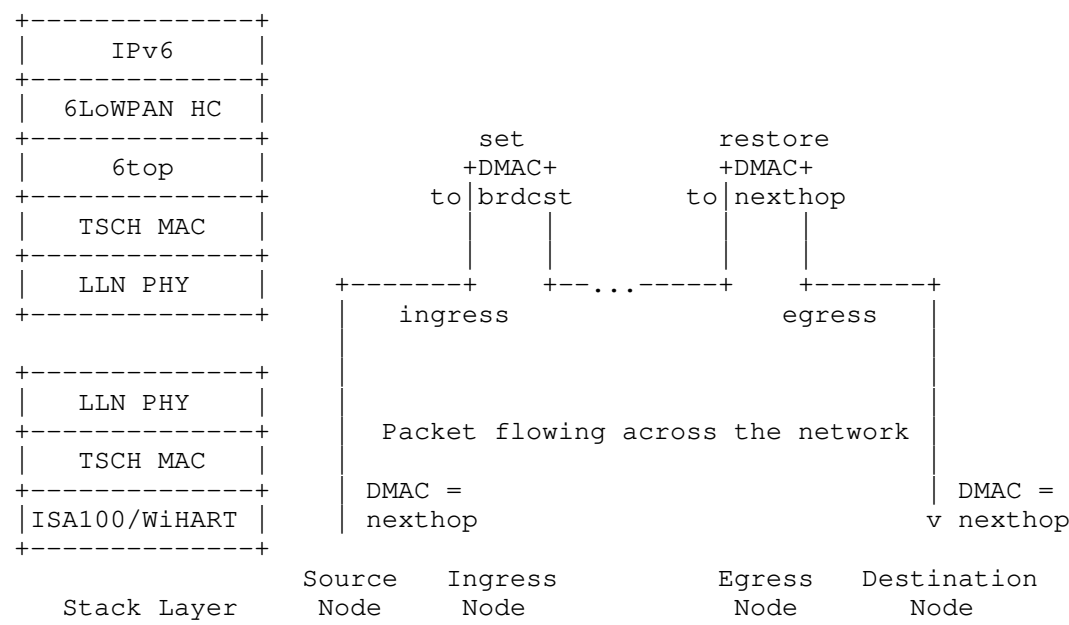


Figure 13: Track Forwarding, Tunnel Mode

In that case, the TrackID that identifies the Track at the ingress 6TiSCH router is derived from the RX-cell. The DMAC is set to this node but the TrackID indicates that the frame must be tunneled over a particular Track so the frame is not passed to the upper layer. Instead, the DMAC is forced to broadcast and the frame is passed to the 6top sublayer for switching.

At the egress 6TiSCH router, the reverse operation occurs. Based on tunneling information of the Track, which may for instance indicate that the tunneled datagram is an IP packet, the datagram is passed to the appropriate Link-Layer with the destination MAC restored.

4.6.1.3. Tunneling Information

Tunneling information coming with the Track configuration provides the destination MAC address of the egress endpoint as well as the tunnel mode and specific data depending on the mode, for instance a service access point for frame delivery at egress.

If the tunnel egress point does not have a MAC address that matches the configuration, the Track installation fails.

If the Layer-3 destination address belongs to the tunnel termination, then it is possible that the IPv6 address of the destination is compressed at the 6LoWPAN sublayer based on the MAC address. Restoring the wrong MAC address at the egress would then also result in the wrong IP address in the packet after decompression. For that reason, a packet can be injected in a Track only if the destination MAC address is effectively that of the tunnel egress point. It is thus mandatory for the ingress router to validate that the MAC address that was used at the 6LoWPAN sublayer for compression matches that of the tunnel egress point before it overwrites it to broadcast. The 6top sublayer at the tunnel egress point reverts that operation to the MAC address obtained from the tunnel information.

4.6.2. IPv6 Forwarding

As the packets are routed at Layer-3, traditional QoS and Active Queue Management (AQM) operations are expected to prioritize flows.

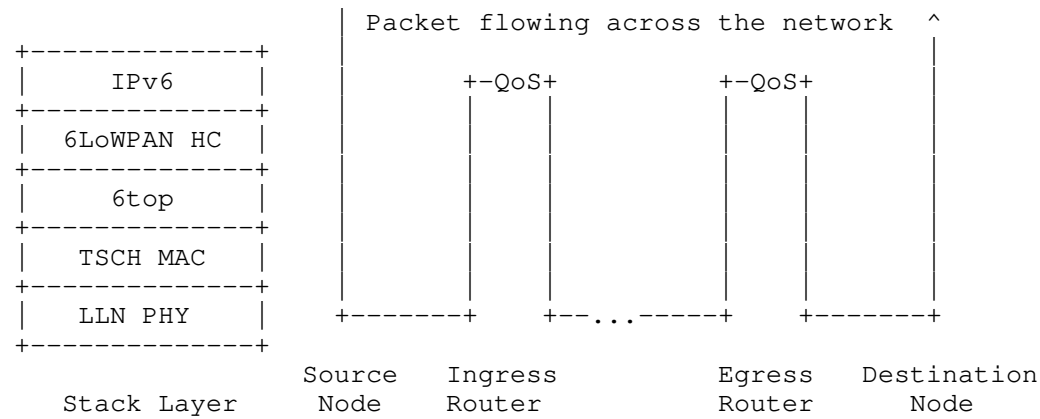


Figure 14: IP Forwarding

#### 4.6.3. Fragment Forwarding

Considering that per section 4 of [RFC4944] 6LoWPAN packets can be as large as 1280 bytes (the IPv6 minimum MTU), and that the non-storing mode of RPL implies Source Routing that requires space for routing headers, and that a IEEE Std. 802.15.4 frame with security may carry in the order of 80 bytes of effective payload, an IPv6 packet might be fragmented into more than 16 fragments at the 6LoWPAN sublayer.

This level of fragmentation is much higher than that traditionally experienced over the Internet with IPv4 fragments, where fragmentation is already known as harmful.

In the case to a multihop route within a 6TiSCH network, Hop-by-Hop recomposition occurs at each hop to reform the packet and route it. This creates additional latency and forces intermediate nodes to store a portion of a packet for an undetermined time, thus impacting critical resources such as memory and battery.

[MIN-FRAG] describes a framework for forwarding fragments end-to-end across a 6TiSCH route-over mesh. Within that framework, [I-D.ietf-lwig-6lowpan-virtual-reassembly] details a virtual reassembly buffer mechanism whereby the datagram tag in the 6LoWPAN Fragment is used as a label for switching at the 6LoWPAN sublayer.

Building on this technique, [RECOV-FRAG] introduces a new format for 6LoWPAN fragments that enables the selective recovery of individual fragments, and allows for a degree of flow control based on an Explicit Congestion Notification.

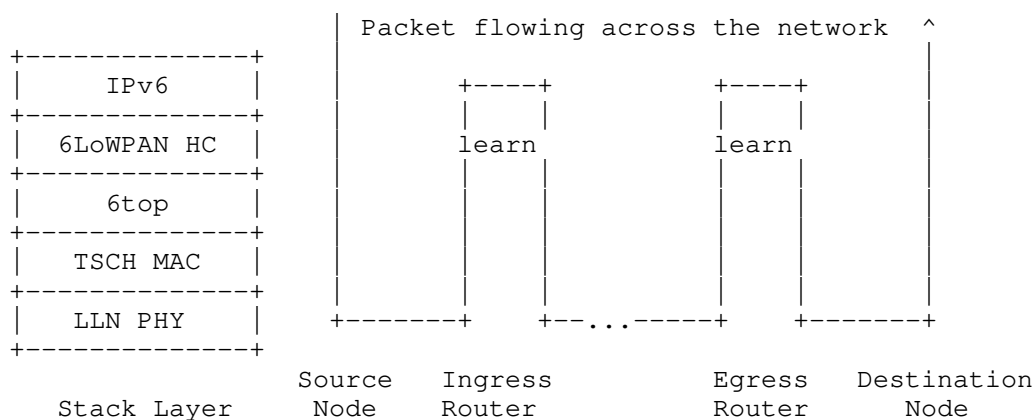


Figure 15: Forwarding First Fragment

In that model, the first fragment is routed based on the IPv6 header that is present in that fragment. The 6LoWPAN sublayer learns the next hop selection, generates a new datagram tag for transmission to the next hop, and stores that information indexed by the incoming MAC address and datagram tag. The next fragments are then switched based on that stored state.

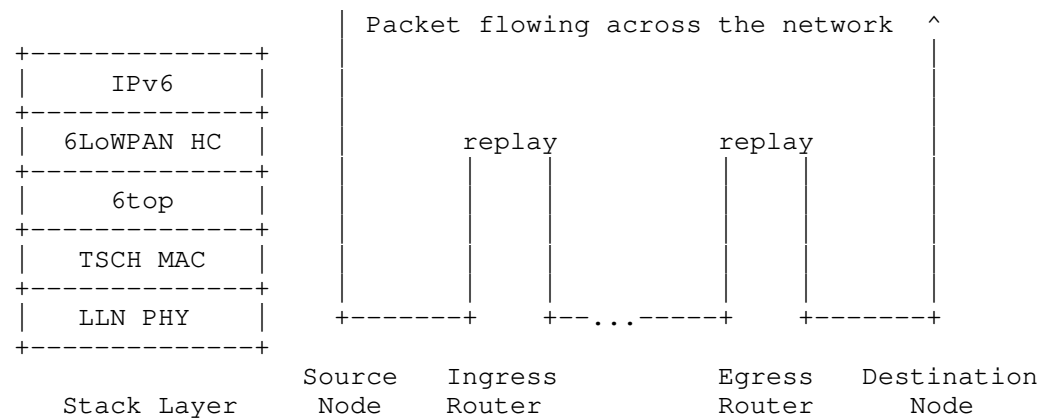


Figure 16: Forwarding Next Fragment

A bitmap and an ECN echo in the end-to-end acknowledgment enable the source to resend the missing fragments selectively. The first fragment may be resent to carve a new path in case of a path failure. The ECN echo set indicates that the number of outstanding fragments should be reduced.

4.7. Advanced 6TiSCH Routing

4.7.1. Packet Marking and Handling

All packets inside a 6TiSCH domain must carry the RPLInstanceID that identifies the 6TiSCH topology (e.g., a Track) that is to be used for routing and forwarding that packet. The location of that information must be the same for all packets forwarded inside the domain.

For packets that are routed by a PCE along a Track, the tuple formed by 1) (typically) the IPv6 source or (possibly) destination address in the IPv6 Header and 2) a local RPLInstanceID in the RPI that serves as TrackID, identify uniquely the Track and associated transmit bundle.



For packets that are routed by RPL, that information is the RPLInstanceID which is carried in the RPL Packet Information (RPI), as discussed in section 11.2 of [RFC6550], "Loop Avoidance and Detection". The RPI is transported by a RPL option in the IPv6 Hop-By-Hop Header [RFC6553].

A compression mechanism for the RPL packet artifacts that integrates the compression of IP-in-IP encapsulation and the Routing Header type 3 [RFC6554] with that of the RPI in a 6LoWPAN dispatch/header type is specified in [RFC8025] and [RFC8138].

Either way, the method and format used for encoding the RPLInstanceID is generalized to all 6TiSCH topological Instances, which include both RPL Instances and Tracks.

#### 4.7.2. Replication, Retries and Elimination

6TiSCH supports the PREOF operations of elimination and reordering of packets along a complex Track, but has no requirement about whether a sequence number is tagged in the packet for that purpose. With 6TiSCH, the schedule can tell when multiple receive timeslots correspond to copies of a same packet, in which case the receiver may avoid listening to the extra copies once it had received one instance of the packet.

The semantics of the configuration will enable correlated timeslots to be grouped for transmit (and respectively receive) with a 'OR' relations, and then a 'AND' relation would be configurable between groups. The semantics is that if the transmit (and respectively receive) operation succeeded in one timeslot in a 'OR' group, then all the other timeslots in the group are ignored. Now, if there are at least two groups, the 'AND' relation between the groups indicates that one operation must succeed in each of the groups.

On the transmit side, timeslots provisioned for retries along a same branch of a Track are placed a same 'OR' group. The 'OR' relation indicates that if a transmission is acknowledged, then retransmissions of that packet should not be attempted for remaining timeslots in that group. There are as many 'OR' groups as there are branches of the Track departing from this node. Different 'OR' groups are programmed for the purpose of replication, each group corresponding to one branch of the Track. The 'AND' relation between the groups indicates that transmission over any of branches must be attempted regardless of whether a transmission succeeded in another branch. It is also possible to place cells to different next-hop routers in a same 'OR' group. This allows to route along multi-path Tracks, trying one next-hop and then another only if sending to the first fails.

On the receive side, all timeslots are programmed in a same 'OR' group. Retries of a same copy as well as converging branches for elimination are converged, meaning that the first successful reception is enough and that all the other timeslots can be ignored. A 'AND' group denotes different packets that must all be received and transmitted over the associated transmit groups within their respected 'AND' or 'OR' rules.

As an example say that we have a simple network as represented in Figure 17, and we want to enable PREOF between an ingress node I and an egress node E.

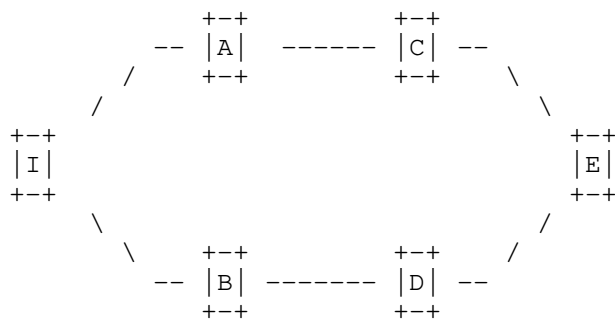


Figure 17: Scheduling PREOF on a Simple Network

The assumption for this particular problem is that a 6TiSCH node has a single radio, so it cannot perform 2 receive and/or transmit operations at the same time, even on 2 different channels.

Say we have 6 possible channels, and at least 10 timeslots per slotframe. Figure 18 shows a possible schedule whereby each transmission is retried 2 or 3 times, and redundant copies are

forwarded in parallel via A and C on the one hand, and B and D on the other, providing time diversity, spatial diversity through different physical paths, and frequency diversity.

slotOffset	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	9	
channelOffset 0							B->D			...
channelOffset 1		I->A		A->C	B->D					...
channelOffset 2	I->A			I->B		C->E		D->E		...
channelOffset 3					A->C					...
channelOffset 4			I->B			B->D			D->E	...
channelOffset 5			A->C				C->E			...

Figure 18: Example Global Schedule

This translates in a different slotframe for every node that provides the waking and sleeping times, and the channelOffset to be used when awake. Figure 19 shows the corresponding slotframe for node A.

slotOffset	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	9	
operation	rcv	rcv	xmit	xmit	xmit	none	none	none	none	...
channelOffset	2	1	5	1	3	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	...

Figure 19: Example Slotframe for Node A

The logical relationship between the timeslots is given by the following table:

Node	rcv slotOffset	xmit slotOffset
I	N/A	(0 OR 1) AND (2 OR 3)
A	(0 OR 1)	(2 OR 3 OR 4)
B	(2 OR 3)	(4 OR 5 OR 6)
C	(2 OR 3 OR 4)	(5 OR 6)
D	(4 OR 5 OR 6)	(7 OR 8)
E	(5 OR 6 OR 7 OR 8)	N/A

Figure 20

## 5. IANA Considerations

This document does not require IANA action.

## 6. Security Considerations

The "Minimal Security Framework for 6TiSCH" [MIN-SECURITY] was optimized for Low-Power and TSCH operations. The reader is encouraged to review the Security Considerations section of that document, which discusses 6TiSCH security issues in more details.

### 6.1. Availability of Remote Services

The operation of 6TiSCH Tracks inherits its high level operation from DetNet and is subject to the observations in section 5 of [RFC8655]. The installation and the maintenance of the 6TiSCH Tracks depends on the availability of a controller with a PCE to compute and push them in the network. When that connectivity is lost, existing Tracks may continue to operate until the end of their lifetime, but cannot be removed or updated, and new Tracks cannot be installed.

In a LLN, the communication with a remote PCE may be slow and unreactive to rapid changes in the condition of the wireless communication. An attacker may introduce extra delay by selectively jamming some packets or some flows. The expectation is that the 6TiSCH Tracks enable enough redundancy to maintain the critical traffic in operation while new routes are calculated and programmed into the network.

As with DetNet in general, the communication with the PCE must be secured and should be protected against DoS attacks, including delay injection and blackholing attacks, and secured as discussed in the security considerations defined for Abstraction and Control of Traffic Engineered Networks (ACTN) in Section 9 of [RFC8453], which applies equally to DetNet and 6TiSCH. In a similar manner, the communication with the JRC must be secured and should be protected against DoS attacks when possible.

### 6.2. Selective Jamming

The Hopping Sequence of a TSCH network is well-known, meaning that if a rogue manages to identify a cell of a particular flow, then it may to selectively jam that cell, without impacting any other traffic. This attack can be performed at the PHY layer without any knowledge of the Layer-2 keys, and is very hard to detect and diagnose because only one flow is impacted.

[I-D.tiloca-6tisch-robust-scheduling] proposes a method to obfuscate the hopping sequence and make it harder to perpetrate that particular attack.

### 6.3. MAC-Layer Security

This architecture operates on IEEE Std. 802.15.4 and expects the Link-Layer security to be enabled at all times between connected devices, except for the very first step of the device join process, where a joining device may need some initial, unsecured exchanges so as to obtain its initial key material. In a typical deployment, all joined nodes use the same keys and rekeying needs to be global.

The 6TiSCH Architecture relies on the join process to deny authorization of invalid nodes and preserve the integrity of the network keys. A rogue that managed to access the network can perform a large variety of attacks from DoS to injecting forged packets and routing information. "Zero-trust" properties would be highly desirable but are mostly not available at the time of this writing. [AP-ND] is a notable exception that protects the ownership of IPv6 addresses and prevents a rogue node with L2 access from stealing and injecting traffic on behalf of a legitimate node.

### 6.4. Time Synchronization

Time Synchronization in TSCH induces another event horizon whereby a node will only communicate with another node if they are synchronized within a guard time. The pledge discovers the synchronization of the network based on the time of reception of the beacon. If an attacker synchronizes a pledge outside of the guard time of the legitimate nodes then the pledge will never see a legitimate beacon and may not discover the attack.

As discussed in [RFC8655], measures must be taken to protect the time synchronization, and for 6TiSCH this includes ensuring that the Absolute Slot Number (ASN), which is the node's sense of time, is not compromised. Once installed and as long as the node is synchronized to the network, ASN is implicit in the transmissions.

IEEE Std. 802.15.4 [IEEE802154] specifies that in a TSCH network, the nonce that is used for the computation of the Message Integrity Code (MIC) to secure Link-Layer frames is composed of the address of the source of the frame and of the ASN. The standard assumes that the ASN is distributed securely by other means. The ASN is not passed explicitly in the data frames and does not constitute a complete anti-replay protection. It results that upper layer protocols must provide a way to detect duplicates and cope with them.

If the receiver and the sender have a different sense of ASN, the MIC will not validate and the frame will be dropped. In that sense, TSCH induces an event horizon whereby only nodes that have a common sense of ASN can talk to one another in an authenticated manner. With 6TiSCH, the pledge discovers a tentative ASN in beacons from nodes that have already joined the network. But even if the beacon can be authenticated, the ASN cannot be trusted as it could be a replay by an attacker and thus could announce an ASN that represents a time in the past. If the pledge uses an ASN that is learned from a replayed beacon for an encrypted transmission, a nonce-reuse attack becomes possible and the network keys may be compromised.

#### 6.5. Validating ASN

After obtaining the tentative ASN, a pledge that wishes to join the 6TiSCH network must use a join protocol to obtain its security keys. The join protocol used in 6TiSCH is the Constrained Join Protocol (CoJP). In the minimal setting defined in [MIN-SECURITY], the authentication requires a pre-shared key, based on which a secure session is derived. The CoJP exchange may also be preceded with a zero-touch handshake [I-D.ietf-6tisch-dtsecurity-zerotouch-join] in order to enable pledge joining based on certificates and/or inter-domain communication.

As detailed in Section 4.2.1, a Join Proxy (JP) helps the pledge for the join procedure by relaying the link-scope Join Request over the IP network to a Join Registrar/Coordinator (JRC) that can authenticate the pledge and validate that it is attached to the appropriate network. As a result of the CoJP exchange, the pledge is in possession of a Link-Layer material including keys and a short address, and if the ASN is known to be correct, all traffic can now be secured using CCM\* [CCMstar] at the Link-Layer.

The authentication steps must be such that they cannot be replayed by an attacker, and they must not depend on the tentative ASN being valid. During the authentication, the keying material that the pledge obtains from the JRC does not provide protection against spoofed ASN. Once the pledge has obtained the keys to use in the network, it may still need to verify the ASN. If the nonce used in the Layer-2 security derives from the extended (MAC-64) address, then replaying the ASN alone cannot enable a nonce-reuse attack unless the same node is lost its state with a previous ASN. But if the nonce derives from the short address (e.g., assigned by the JRC) then the JRC must ensure that it never assigns short addresses that were already given to this or other nodes with the same keys. In other words, the network must be rekeyed before the JRC runs out of short addresses.

## 6.6. Network Keying and Rekeying

Section 4.2.1 provides an overview of the CoJP process described in [MIN-SECURITY] by which an LLN can be assembled in the field, having been provisioned in a lab.

[I-D.ietf-6tisch-dtsecurity-zero-touch-join] is future work that preceeds and then leverages the CoJP protocol using the [I-D.ietf-anima-constrained-voucher] constrained profile of [I-D.ietf-anima-bootstrapping-keyinfra] (BRSKI). This later work requires a yet-to-be standardized Lightweight Authenticated Key Exchange protocol.

The CoJP protocol results in distribution of a network-wide key that is to be used with [IEEE802154] security. The details of use are described in [MIN-SECURITY] sections 9.2 and 9.3.2.

The BRSKI mechanism may lead to the use of the CoJP protocol, in which case it also results in distribution of a network-wide key. Alternatively the BRSKI mechanism may be followed by use of [I-D.ietf-ace-coap-est] to enroll certificates for each device. In that case, the certificates may be used with an [IEEE802154] key agreement protocol. The description of this mechanism, while conceptually straight forward still has significant standardization hurdles to pass.

[MIN-SECURITY] section 9.2 describes a mechanism to change (rekey) the network. There are a number of reasons to initiate a network rekey: to remove unwanted (corrupt/malicious) nodes, to recover unused 2-byte short addresses, or due to limits in encryption algorithms. For all of the mechanisms that distribute a network-wide key, rekeying is also needed on a periodic basis. In more details:

- \* The mechanism described in [MIN-SECURITY] section 9.2 requires advance communication between the JRC and every one of the nodes before the key change. Given that many nodes may be sleepy, this operation may take a significant amount of time, and may consume a significant portion of the available bandwidth. As such, network-wide rekeys in order to exclude nodes that have become malicious will not be particularly quick. If a rekey is already in progress, but the unwanted node has not yet been updated, then it is possible to to just continue the operation. If the unwanted node has already received the update, then the rekey operation will need to be restarted.
- \* The cryptographic mechanisms used by IEEE Std. 802.15.4 include the 2-byte short address in the calculation of the context. A nonce-reuse attack may become feasible if a short address is

reassigned to another node while the same network-wide keys are in operation. A network that gains and loses nodes on a regular basis is likely to reach the 65536 limit of the 2-byte (16-bit) short addresses, even if the network has only a few thousand nodes. Network planners should consider the need to rekey the network on a periodic basis in order to recover 2-byte addresses. The rekey can update the short addresses for active nodes if desired, but there is actually no need to do this as long as the key has been changed.

- \* With TSCH as it stands at the time of this writing, the ASN will wrap after  $2^{40}$  timeslot durations, which means with the default values around 350 years. Wrapping ASN is not expected to happen within the lifetime of most LLNs. Yet, should the ASN wrap, the network must be rekeyed to avoid a nonce-reuse attack.
- \* Many cipher algorithms have some suggested limits on how many bytes should be encrypted with that algorithm before a new key is used. These numbers are typically in the many to hundreds of gigabytes of data. On very fast backbone networks this becomes an important concern. On LLNs with typical data rates in the kilobits/second, this concern is significantly less. With IEEE Std. 802.15.4 as it stands at the time of this writing, the ASN will wrap before the limits of the current L2 crypto (AES-CCM-128) are reached, so the problem should never occur.
- \* In any fashion, if the LLN is expected to operate continuously for decades then the operators are advised to plan for the need to rekey.

Except for urgent rekeys caused by malicious nodes, the rekey operation described in [MIN-SECURITY] can be done as a background task and can be done incrementally. It is a make-before-break mechanism. The switch over to the new key is not signaled by time, but rather by observation that the new key is in use. As such, the update can take as long as needed, or occur in as short a time as practical.

## 7. Acknowledgments

### 7.1. Contributors

The co-authors of this document are listed below:

Thomas Watteyne for his contribution to the whole design, in particular on TSCH and security, and to the open source community with openWSN that he created.



Xavier Vilajosana who lead the design of the minimal support with RPL and contributed deeply to the 6top design and the G-MPLS operation of Track switching;

Kris Pister for creating TSCH and his continuing guidance through the elaboration of this design;

Malisa Vucinic for the work on the one-touch join process and his contribution to the Security Design Team;

Michael Richardson for his leadership role in the Security Design Team and his contribution throughout this document;

Tero Kivinen for his contribution to the security work in general and the security section in particular.

Maria Rita Palattella for managing the Terminology document merged into this through the work of 6TiSCH;

Simon Duquennoy for his contribution to the open source community with the 6TiSCH implementation of contiki, and for his contribution to MSF and autonomous unicast cells.

Qin Wang who lead the design of the 6top sublayer and contributed related text that was moved and/or adapted in this document;

Rene Struik for the security section and his contribution to the Security Design Team;

Robert Assimiti for his breakthrough work on RPL over TSCH and initial text and guidance;

## 7.2. Special Thanks

Special thanks to Jonathan Simon, Giuseppe Piro, Subir Das and Yoshihiro Ohba for their deep contribution to the initial security work, to Yasuyuki Tanaka for his work on implementation and simulation that tremendously helped build a robust system, to Diego Dujovne for starting and leading the SF0 effort and to Tengfei Chang for evolving it in the MSF.

Special thanks also to Pat Kinney, Charlie Perkins and Bob Heile for their support in maintaining the connection active and the design in line with work happening at IEEE 802.15.

Special thanks to Ted Lemon who was the INT Area A-D while this document was initiated for his great support and help throughout, and to Suresh Krishnan who took over with that kind efficiency of his till publication.

Also special thanks to Ralph Droms who performed the first INT Area Directorate review, that was very deep and thorough and radically changed the orientations of this document, and then to Eliot Lear and Carlos Pignataro who help finalize this document in preparation to the IESG reviews, and to Gorrry Fairhurst, David Mandelberg, Qin Wu, Francis Dupont, Eric Vyncke, Mirja Kuhlewind, Roman Danyliw, Benjamin Kaduk and Andrew Malis, who contributed to the final shaping of this document through the IESG review procedure.

### 7.3. And Do not Forget

This document is the result of multiple interactions, in particular during the 6TiSCH (bi)Weekly Interim call, relayed through the 6TiSCH mailing list at the IETF, over the course of more than 5 years.

The authors wish to thank in arbitrary order: Alaeddine Weslati, Chonggang Wang, Georgios Exarchakos, Zhuo Chen, Georgios Papadopoulos, Eric Levy-Abegnoli, Alfredo Grieco, Bert Greevenbosch, Cedric Adjih, Deji Chen, Martin Turon, Dominique Barthel, Elvis Vogli, Geraldine Texier, Guillaume Gaillard, Herman Storey, Kazushi Muraoka, Ken Bannister, Kuor Hsin Chang, Laurent Toutain, Maik Seewald, Michael Behringer, Nancy Cam Winget, Nicola Accettura, Nicolas Montavont, Oleg Hahm, Patrick Wetterwald, Paul Duffy, Peter van der Stock, Rahul Sen, Pieter de Mil, Pouria Zand, Rouhollah Nabati, Rafa Marin-Lopez, Raghuram Sudhaakar, Sedat Gormus, Shitanishu Shah, Steve Simlo, Tina Tsou, Tom Phinney, Xavier Lagrange, Ines Robles and Samita Chakrabarti for their participation and various contributions.

## 8. Normative References

- [RFC0768] Postel, J., "User Datagram Protocol", STD 6, RFC 768, DOI 10.17487/RFC0768, August 1980, <<https://www.rfc-editor.org/info/rfc768>>.
- [RFC4861] Narten, T., Nordmark, E., Simpson, W., and H. Soliman, "Neighbor Discovery for IP version 6 (IPv6)", RFC 4861, DOI 10.17487/RFC4861, September 2007, <<https://www.rfc-editor.org/info/rfc4861>>.

- [RFC4862] Thomson, S., Narten, T., and T. Jinmei, "IPv6 Stateless Address Autoconfiguration", RFC 4862, DOI 10.17487/RFC4862, September 2007, <<https://www.rfc-editor.org/info/rfc4862>>.
- [RFC4944] Montenegro, G., Kushalnagar, N., Hui, J., and D. Culler, "Transmission of IPv6 Packets over IEEE 802.15.4 Networks", RFC 4944, DOI 10.17487/RFC4944, September 2007, <<https://www.rfc-editor.org/info/rfc4944>>.
- [RFC6282] Hui, J., Ed. and P. Thubert, "Compression Format for IPv6 Datagrams over IEEE 802.15.4-Based Networks", RFC 6282, DOI 10.17487/RFC6282, September 2011, <<https://www.rfc-editor.org/info/rfc6282>>.
- [RFC6550] Winter, T., Ed., Thubert, P., Ed., Brandt, A., Hui, J., Kelsey, R., Levis, P., Pister, K., Struik, R., Vasseur, JP., and R. Alexander, "RPL: IPv6 Routing Protocol for Low-Power and Lossy Networks", RFC 6550, DOI 10.17487/RFC6550, March 2012, <<https://www.rfc-editor.org/info/rfc6550>>.
- [RFC6551] Vasseur, JP., Ed., Kim, M., Ed., Pister, K., Dejean, N., and D. Barthel, "Routing Metrics Used for Path Calculation in Low-Power and Lossy Networks", RFC 6551, DOI 10.17487/RFC6551, March 2012, <<https://www.rfc-editor.org/info/rfc6551>>.
- [RFC6552] Thubert, P., Ed., "Objective Function Zero for the Routing Protocol for Low-Power and Lossy Networks (RPL)", RFC 6552, DOI 10.17487/RFC6552, March 2012, <<https://www.rfc-editor.org/info/rfc6552>>.
- [RFC6553] Hui, J. and JP. Vasseur, "The Routing Protocol for Low-Power and Lossy Networks (RPL) Option for Carrying RPL Information in Data-Plane Datagrams", RFC 6553, DOI 10.17487/RFC6553, March 2012, <<https://www.rfc-editor.org/info/rfc6553>>.
- [RFC6554] Hui, J., Vasseur, JP., Culler, D., and V. Manral, "An IPv6 Routing Header for Source Routes with the Routing Protocol for Low-Power and Lossy Networks (RPL)", RFC 6554, DOI 10.17487/RFC6554, March 2012, <<https://www.rfc-editor.org/info/rfc6554>>.

- [RFC6775] Shelby, Z., Ed., Chakrabarti, S., Nordmark, E., and C. Bormann, "Neighbor Discovery Optimization for IPv6 over Low-Power Wireless Personal Area Networks (6LoWPANs)", RFC 6775, DOI 10.17487/RFC6775, November 2012, <<https://www.rfc-editor.org/info/rfc6775>>.
- [RFC7252] Shelby, Z., Hartke, K., and C. Bormann, "The Constrained Application Protocol (CoAP)", RFC 7252, DOI 10.17487/RFC7252, June 2014, <<https://www.rfc-editor.org/info/rfc7252>>.
- [RFC8025] Thubert, P., Ed. and R. Cragie, "IPv6 over Low-Power Wireless Personal Area Network (6LoWPAN) Paging Dispatch", RFC 8025, DOI 10.17487/RFC8025, November 2016, <<https://www.rfc-editor.org/info/rfc8025>>.
- [RFC8137] Kivinen, T. and P. Kinney, "IEEE 802.15.4 Information Element for the IETF", RFC 8137, DOI 10.17487/RFC8137, May 2017, <<https://www.rfc-editor.org/info/rfc8137>>.
- [RFC8138] Thubert, P., Ed., Bormann, C., Toutain, L., and R. Cragie, "IPv6 over Low-Power Wireless Personal Area Network (6LoWPAN) Routing Header", RFC 8138, DOI 10.17487/RFC8138, April 2017, <<https://www.rfc-editor.org/info/rfc8138>>.
- [RFC8180] Vilajosana, X., Ed., Pister, K., and T. Watteyne, "Minimal IPv6 over the TSCH Mode of IEEE 802.15.4e (6TiSCH) Configuration", BCP 210, RFC 8180, DOI 10.17487/RFC8180, May 2017, <<https://www.rfc-editor.org/info/rfc8180>>.
- [RFC8200] Deering, S. and R. Hinden, "Internet Protocol, Version 6 (IPv6) Specification", STD 86, RFC 8200, DOI 10.17487/RFC8200, July 2017, <<https://www.rfc-editor.org/info/rfc8200>>.
- [RFC8480] Wang, Q., Ed., Vilajosana, X., and T. Watteyne, "6TiSCH Operation Sublayer (6top) Protocol (6P)", RFC 8480, DOI 10.17487/RFC8480, November 2018, <<https://www.rfc-editor.org/info/rfc8480>>.
- [RFC8453] Ceccarelli, D., Ed. and Y. Lee, Ed., "Framework for Abstraction and Control of TE Networks (ACTN)", RFC 8453, DOI 10.17487/RFC8453, August 2018, <<https://www.rfc-editor.org/info/rfc8453>>.

- [RFC8505] Thubert, P., Ed., Nordmark, E., Chakrabarti, S., and C. Perkins, "Registration Extensions for IPv6 over Low-Power Wireless Personal Area Network (6LoWPAN) Neighbor Discovery", RFC 8505, DOI 10.17487/RFC8505, November 2018, <<https://www.rfc-editor.org/info/rfc8505>>.
- [RFC7102] Vasseur, JP., "Terms Used in Routing for Low-Power and Lossy Networks", RFC 7102, DOI 10.17487/RFC7102, January 2014, <<https://www.rfc-editor.org/info/rfc7102>>.
- [RFC7554] Watteyne, T., Ed., Palattella, M., and L. Grieco, "Using IEEE 802.15.4e Time-Slotted Channel Hopping (TSCH) in the Internet of Things (IoT): Problem Statement", RFC 7554, DOI 10.17487/RFC7554, May 2015, <<https://www.rfc-editor.org/info/rfc7554>>.
- [RFC7228] Bormann, C., Ersue, M., and A. Keranen, "Terminology for Constrained-Node Networks", RFC 7228, DOI 10.17487/RFC7228, May 2014, <<https://www.rfc-editor.org/info/rfc7228>>.
- [RFC5889] Baccelli, E., Ed. and M. Townsley, Ed., "IP Addressing Model in Ad Hoc Networks", RFC 5889, DOI 10.17487/RFC5889, September 2010, <<https://www.rfc-editor.org/info/rfc5889>>.
- [RFC8655] Finn, N., Thubert, P., Varga, B., and J. Farkas, "Deterministic Networking Architecture", RFC 8655, DOI 10.17487/RFC8655, October 2019, <<https://www.rfc-editor.org/info/rfc8655>>.
- [MIN-SECURITY]  
Vucinic, M., Simon, J., Pister, K., and M. Richardson, "Constrained Join Protocol (CoJP) for 6TiSCH", Work in Progress, Internet-Draft, draft-ietf-6tisch-minimal-security-15, 10 December 2019, <<https://tools.ietf.org/html/draft-ietf-6tisch-minimal-security-15>>.
- [6BBR-DRAFT]  
Thubert, P., Perkins, C., and E. Levy-Abegnoli, "IPv6 Backbone Router", Work in Progress, Internet-Draft, draft-ietf-6lo-backbone-router-20, 23 March 2020, <<https://tools.ietf.org/html/draft-ietf-6lo-backbone-router-20>>.

## [RECOV-FRAG]

Thubert, P., "6LoWPAN Selective Fragment Recovery", Work in Progress, Internet-Draft, draft-ietf-6lo-fragment-recovery-21, 23 March 2020, <<https://tools.ietf.org/html/draft-ietf-6lo-fragment-recovery-21>>.

[MIN-FRAG] Watteyne, T., Thubert, P., and C. Bormann, "On Forwarding 6LoWPAN Fragments over a Multihop IPv6 Network", Work in Progress, Internet-Draft, draft-ietf-6lo-minimal-fragment-15, 23 March 2020, <<https://tools.ietf.org/html/draft-ietf-6lo-minimal-fragment-15>>.

[AP-ND] Thubert, P., Sarikaya, B., Sethi, M., and R. Struik, "Address Protected Neighbor Discovery for Low-power and Lossy Networks", Work in Progress, Internet-Draft, draft-ietf-6lo-ap-nd-23, 30 April 2020, <<https://tools.ietf.org/html/draft-ietf-6lo-ap-nd-23>>.

## [USEofRPLinfo]

Robles, I., Richardson, M., and P. Thubert, "Using RPI Option Type, Routing Header for Source Routes and IPv6-in-IPv6 encapsulation in the RPL Data Plane", Work in Progress, Internet-Draft, draft-ietf-roll-useofrplinfo-42, 12 November 2020, <<https://tools.ietf.org/html/draft-ietf-roll-useofrplinfo-42>>.

## [RUL-DRAFT]

Thubert, P. and M. Richardson, "Routing for RPL Leaves", Work in Progress, Internet-Draft, draft-ietf-roll-unaware-leaves-23, 10 November 2020, <<https://tools.ietf.org/html/draft-ietf-roll-unaware-leaves-23>>.

## [ENH-BEACON]

Dujovne, D. and M. Richardson, "IEEE 802.15.4 Information Element encapsulation of 6TiSCH Join and Enrollment Information", Work in Progress, Internet-Draft, draft-ietf-6tisch-enrollment-enhanced-beacon-14, 21 February 2020, <<https://tools.ietf.org/html/draft-ietf-6tisch-enrollment-enhanced-beacon-14>>.

## [MSF]

Chang, T., Vucinic, M., Vilajosana, X., Duquennoy, S., and D. Dujovne, "6TiSCH Minimal Scheduling Function (MSF)", Work in Progress, Internet-Draft, draft-ietf-6tisch-msf-18, 12 September 2020, <<https://tools.ietf.org/html/draft-ietf-6tisch-msf-18>>.

## 9. Informative References

- [RFC5340] Coltun, R., Ferguson, D., Moy, J., and A. Lindem, "OSPF for IPv6", RFC 5340, DOI 10.17487/RFC5340, July 2008, <<https://www.rfc-editor.org/info/rfc5340>>.
- [RFC6275] Perkins, C., Ed., Johnson, D., and J. Arkko, "Mobility Support in IPv6", RFC 6275, DOI 10.17487/RFC6275, July 2011, <<https://www.rfc-editor.org/info/rfc6275>>.
- [RFC2474] Nichols, K., Blake, S., Baker, F., and D. Black, "Definition of the Differentiated Services Field (DS Field) in the IPv4 and IPv6 Headers", RFC 2474, DOI 10.17487/RFC2474, December 1998, <<https://www.rfc-editor.org/info/rfc2474>>.
- [RFC2545] Marques, P. and F. Dupont, "Use of BGP-4 Multiprotocol Extensions for IPv6 Inter-Domain Routing", RFC 2545, DOI 10.17487/RFC2545, March 1999, <<https://www.rfc-editor.org/info/rfc2545>>.
- [RFC3963] Devarapalli, V., Wakikawa, R., Petrescu, A., and P. Thubert, "Network Mobility (NEMO) Basic Support Protocol", RFC 3963, DOI 10.17487/RFC3963, January 2005, <<https://www.rfc-editor.org/info/rfc3963>>.
- [RFC3209] Awduche, D., Berger, L., Gan, D., Li, T., Srinivasan, V., and G. Swallow, "RSVP-TE: Extensions to RSVP for LSP Tunnels", RFC 3209, DOI 10.17487/RFC3209, December 2001, <<https://www.rfc-editor.org/info/rfc3209>>.
- [RFC4291] Hinden, R. and S. Deering, "IP Version 6 Addressing Architecture", RFC 4291, DOI 10.17487/RFC4291, February 2006, <<https://www.rfc-editor.org/info/rfc4291>>.
- [RFC3444] Pras, A. and J. Schoenwaelder, "On the Difference between Information Models and Data Models", RFC 3444, DOI 10.17487/RFC3444, January 2003, <<https://www.rfc-editor.org/info/rfc3444>>.
- [RFC4080] Hancock, R., Karagiannis, G., Loughney, J., and S. Van den Bosch, "Next Steps in Signaling (NSIS): Framework", RFC 4080, DOI 10.17487/RFC4080, June 2005, <<https://www.rfc-editor.org/info/rfc4080>>.
- [RFC4919] Kushalnagar, N., Montenegro, G., and C. Schumacher, "IPv6 over Low-Power Wireless Personal Area Networks (6LoWPANs): Overview, Assumptions, Problem Statement, and Goals", RFC 4919, DOI 10.17487/RFC4919, August 2007, <<https://www.rfc-editor.org/info/rfc4919>>.

- [RFC4903] Thaler, D., "Multi-Link Subnet Issues", RFC 4903, DOI 10.17487/RFC4903, June 2007, <<https://www.rfc-editor.org/info/rfc4903>>.
- [RFC5974] Manner, J., Karagiannis, G., and A. McDonald, "NSIS Signaling Layer Protocol (NSLP) for Quality-of-Service Signaling", RFC 5974, DOI 10.17487/RFC5974, October 2010, <<https://www.rfc-editor.org/info/rfc5974>>.
- [RFC6347] Rescorla, E. and N. Modadugu, "Datagram Transport Layer Security Version 1.2", RFC 6347, DOI 10.17487/RFC6347, January 2012, <<https://www.rfc-editor.org/info/rfc6347>>.
- [RFC6830] Farinacci, D., Fuller, V., Meyer, D., and D. Lewis, "The Locator/ID Separation Protocol (LISP)", RFC 6830, DOI 10.17487/RFC6830, January 2013, <<https://www.rfc-editor.org/info/rfc6830>>.
- [RFC7426] Haleplidis, E., Ed., Pentikousis, K., Ed., Denazis, S., Hadi Salim, J., Meyer, D., and O. Koufopavlou, "Software-Defined Networking (SDN): Layers and Architecture Terminology", RFC 7426, DOI 10.17487/RFC7426, January 2015, <<https://www.rfc-editor.org/info/rfc7426>>.
- [RFC6606] Kim, E., Kaspar, D., Gomez, C., and C. Bormann, "Problem Statement and Requirements for IPv6 over Low-Power Wireless Personal Area Network (6LoWPAN) Routing", RFC 6606, DOI 10.17487/RFC6606, May 2012, <<https://www.rfc-editor.org/info/rfc6606>>.
- [I-D.ietf-roll-rpl-industrial-applicability] Phinney, T., Thubert, P., and R. Assimiti, "RPL applicability in industrial networks", Work in Progress, Internet-Draft, draft-ietf-roll-rpl-industrial-applicability-02, 21 October 2013, <<https://tools.ietf.org/html/draft-ietf-roll-rpl-industrial-applicability-02>>.
- [I-D.ietf-6tisch-dtsecurity-zerotouch-join] Richardson, M., "6tisch Zero-Touch Secure Join protocol", Work in Progress, Internet-Draft, draft-ietf-6tisch-dtsecurity-zerotouch-join-04, 8 July 2019, <<https://tools.ietf.org/html/draft-ietf-6tisch-dtsecurity-zerotouch-join-04>>.
- [I-D.ietf-core-object-security] Selander, G., Mattsson, J., Palombini, F., and L. Seitz, "Object Security for Constrained RESTful Environments



(OSCORE)", Work in Progress, Internet-Draft, draft-ietf-core-object-security-16, 6 March 2019, <<https://tools.ietf.org/html/draft-ietf-core-object-security-16>>.

[I-D.ietf-manet-aodvv2]

Perkins, C., Ratliff, S., Dowdell, J., Steenbrink, L., and V. Mercieca, "Ad Hoc On-demand Distance Vector Version 2 (AODVv2) Routing", Work in Progress, Internet-Draft, draft-ietf-manet-aodvv2-16, 4 May 2016, <<https://tools.ietf.org/html/draft-ietf-manet-aodvv2-16>>.

[RFC8578] Grossman, E., Ed., "Deterministic Networking Use Cases", RFC 8578, DOI 10.17487/RFC8578, May 2019, <<https://www.rfc-editor.org/info/rfc8578>>.

[I-D.ietf-detnet-ip]

Varga, B., Farkas, J., Berger, L., Fedyk, D., and S. Bryant, "DetNet Data Plane: IP", Work in Progress, Internet-Draft, draft-ietf-detnet-ip-07, 3 July 2020, <<https://tools.ietf.org/html/draft-ietf-detnet-ip-07>>.

[I-D.ietf-anima-bootstrapping-keyinfra]

Pritikin, M., Richardson, M., Eckert, T., Behringer, M., and K. Watsen, "Bootstrapping Remote Secure Key Infrastructures (BRSKI)", Work in Progress, Internet-Draft, draft-ietf-anima-bootstrapping-keyinfra-45, 11 November 2020, <<https://tools.ietf.org/html/draft-ietf-anima-bootstrapping-keyinfra-45>>.

[I-D.ietf-roll-aodv-rpl]

Anamalamudi, S., Zhang, M., Perkins, C., Anand, S., and B. Liu, "AODV based RPL Extensions for Supporting Asymmetric P2P Links in Low-Power and Lossy Networks", Work in Progress, Internet-Draft, draft-ietf-roll-aodv-rpl-08, 7 May 2020, <<https://tools.ietf.org/html/draft-ietf-roll-aodv-rpl-08>>.

[I-D.ietf-lwig-6lowpan-virtual-reassembly]

Bormann, C. and T. Watteyne, "Virtual reassembly buffers in 6LoWPAN", Work in Progress, Internet-Draft, draft-ietf-lwig-6lowpan-virtual-reassembly-02, 9 March 2020, <<https://tools.ietf.org/html/draft-ietf-lwig-6lowpan-virtual-reassembly-02>>.

[I-D.ietf-roll-dao-projection]

Thubert, P., Jadhav, R., and M. Gillmore, "Root initiated routing state in RPL", Work in Progress, Internet-Draft,

draft-ietf-roll-dao-projection-14, 2 October 2020,  
<<https://tools.ietf.org/html/draft-ietf-roll-dao-projection-14>>.

[I-D.rahul-roll-mop-ext]

Jadhav, R. and P. Thubert, "RPL Mode of Operation extension", Work in Progress, Internet-Draft, draft-rahul-roll-mop-ext-01, 9 June 2019,  
<<https://tools.ietf.org/html/draft-rahul-roll-mop-ext-01>>.

[I-D.selander-ace-cose-ecdhe]

Selander, G., Mattsson, J., and F. Palombini, "Ephemeral Diffie-Hellman Over COSE (EDHOC)", Work in Progress, Internet-Draft, draft-selander-ace-cose-ecdhe-14, 11 September 2019, <<https://tools.ietf.org/html/draft-selander-ace-cose-ecdhe-14>>.

[I-D.thubert-roll-bier]

Thubert, P., "RPL-BIER", Work in Progress, Internet-Draft, draft-thubert-roll-bier-02, 24 July 2018,  
<<https://tools.ietf.org/html/draft-thubert-roll-bier-02>>.

[I-D.thubert-bier-replication-elimination]

Thubert, P., Eckert, T., Brodard, Z., and H. Jiang, "BIER-TE extensions for Packet Replication and Elimination Function (PREF) and OAM", Work in Progress, Internet-Draft, draft-thubert-bier-replication-elimination-03, 3 March 2018, <<https://tools.ietf.org/html/draft-thubert-bier-replication-elimination-03>>.

[I-D.thubert-6lo-bier-dispatch]

Thubert, P., Brodard, Z., Jiang, H., and G. Texier, "A 6loRH for BitStrings", Work in Progress, Internet-Draft, draft-thubert-6lo-bier-dispatch-06, 28 January 2019,  
<<https://tools.ietf.org/html/draft-thubert-6lo-bier-dispatch-06>>.

[I-D.thubert-6man-unicast-lookup]

Thubert, P. and E. Levy-Abegnoli, "IPv6 Neighbor Discovery Unicast Lookup", Work in Progress, Internet-Draft, draft-thubert-6man-unicast-lookup-00, 29 July 2019,  
<<https://tools.ietf.org/html/draft-thubert-6man-unicast-lookup-00>>.

[I-D.pthubert-raw-problem-statement]

Thubert, P. and G. Papadopoulos, "Reliable and Available Wireless Problem Statement", Work in Progress, Internet-Draft, draft-pthubert-raw-problem-statement-04, 23 October 2019, <<https://tools.ietf.org/html/draft-pthubert-raw-problem-statement-04>>.

[I-D.tiloca-6tisch-robust-scheduling]

Tiloca, M., Duquennoy, S., and G. Dini, "Robust Scheduling against Selective Jamming in 6TiSCH Networks", Work in Progress, Internet-Draft, draft-tiloca-6tisch-robust-scheduling-02, 10 June 2019, <<https://tools.ietf.org/html/draft-tiloca-6tisch-robust-scheduling-02>>.

[I-D.ietf-ace-coap-est]

Stok, P., Kampanakis, P., Richardson, M., and S. Raza, "EST over secure CoAP (EST-coaps)", Work in Progress, Internet-Draft, draft-ietf-ace-coap-est-18, 6 January 2020, <<https://tools.ietf.org/html/draft-ietf-ace-coap-est-18>>.

[I-D.ietf-anima-constrained-voucher]

Richardson, M., Stok, P., and P. Kampanakis, "Constrained Voucher Artifacts for Bootstrapping Protocols", Work in Progress, Internet-Draft, draft-ietf-anima-constrained-voucher-09, 2 November 2020, <<https://tools.ietf.org/html/draft-ietf-anima-constrained-voucher-09>>.

[IEEE802154]

IEEE standard for Information Technology, "IEEE Std. 802.15.4, Part. 15.4: Wireless Medium Access Control (MAC) and Physical Layer (PHY) Specifications for Low-Rate Wireless Personal Area Networks".

[CCMstar]

Struik, R., "Formal Specification of the CCM\* Mode of Operation", September 2004, <[www.ieee802.org/15/pub/2004/15-04-0537-00-004b-formal-specification-ccm-star-mode-operation.doc](http://www.ieee802.org/15/pub/2004/15-04-0537-00-004b-formal-specification-ccm-star-mode-operation.doc)>.

[IEEE802154e]

IEEE standard for Information Technology, "IEEE standard for Information Technology, IEEE Std. 802.15.4, Part. 15.4: Wireless Medium Access Control (MAC) and Physical Layer (PHY) Specifications for Low-Rate Wireless Personal Area Networks, June 2011 as amended by IEEE Std. 802.15.4e, Part. 15.4: Low-Rate Wireless Personal Area Networks (LR-WPANs) Amendment 1: MAC sublayer", April 2012.

- [WirelessHART] [www.hartcomm.org](http://www.hartcomm.org), "Industrial Communication Networks - Wireless Communication Network and Communication Profiles - WirelessHART - IEC 62591", 2010.
- [HART] [www.hartcomm.org](http://www.hartcomm.org), "Highway Addressable remote Transducer, a group of specifications for industrial process and control devices administered by the HART Foundation".
- [ISA100.11a] ISA/ANSI, "Wireless Systems for Industrial Automation: Process Control and Related Applications - ISA100.11a-2011 - IEC 62734", 2011, <<http://www.isa.org/Community/SP100WirelessSystemsforAutomation>>.
- [ISA100] ISA/ANSI, "ISA100, Wireless Systems for Automation", <<https://www.isa.org/isa100/>>.
- [TEAS] IETF, "Traffic Engineering Architecture and Signaling", <<https://dataTracker.ietf.org/doc/charter-ietf-teas/>>.
- [ANIMA] IETF, "Autonomic Networking Integrated Model and Approach", <<https://dataTracker.ietf.org/doc/charter-ietf-anima/>>.
- [PCE] IETF, "Path Computation Element", <<https://dataTracker.ietf.org/doc/charter-ietf-pce/>>.
- [CCAMP] IETF, "Common Control and Measurement Plane", <<https://dataTracker.ietf.org/doc/charter-ietf-ccamp/>>.
- [AMI] US Department of Energy, "Advanced Metering Infrastructure and Customer Systems", 2006, <[https://www.energy.gov/sites/prod/files/2016/12/f34/AMI%20Summary%20Report\\_09-26-16.pdf](https://www.energy.gov/sites/prod/files/2016/12/f34/AMI%20Summary%20Report_09-26-16.pdf)>.
- [S-ALOHA] Roberts, L. G., "ALOHA Packet System With and Without Slots and Capture", doi 10.1145/1024916.1024920, April 1975, <<https://dl.acm.org/citation.cfm?id=1024920>>.
- [IEC62439] IEC, "Industrial communication networks - High availability automation networks - Part 3: Parallel Redundancy Protocol (PRP) and High-availability Seamless Redundancy (HSR) - IEC62439-3", 2012, <<https://webstore.iec.ch/publication/7018>>.

## Appendix A. Related Work In Progress

This document has been incremented as the work progressed following the evolution of the WG charter and the availability of dependent work. The intent was to publish when the WG concludes on the covered items. At the time of publishing the following specification are still in progress and may affect the evolution of the stack in a 6TiSCH-aware node.

### A.1. Unchartered IETF work items

#### A.1.1. 6TiSCH Zerotouch security

The security model and in particular the zerotouch join process [I-D.ietf-6tisch-dtsecurity-zerotouch-join] depends on the ANIMA [ANIMA] Bootstrapping Remote Secure Key Infrastructures (BRSKI) [I-D.ietf-anima-bootstrapping-keyinfra] to enable zero-touch security provisionning; for highly constrained nodes, a minimal model based on pre-shared keys (PSK) is also available. As written to this day, it also depends on a number of documents in progress as CORE, and on "Ephemeral Diffie-Hellman Over COSE (EDHOC)" [I-D.selander-ace-cose-ecdhe], which is being considered for adoption at the LAKE WG.

#### A.1.2. 6TiSCH Track Setup

ROLL is now standardizing a reactive routing protocol based on RPL [I-D.ietf-roll-aodv-rpl] The need of a reactive routing protocol to establish on-demand constraint-optimized routes and a reservation protocol to establish Layer-3 Tracks is being discussed at 6TiSCH but not chartered for.

At the time of this writing, there is new work planned in the IETF to provide limited deterministic networking capabilities for wireless networks with a focus on forwarding behaviors to react quickly and locally to the changes as described in [I-D.pthubert-raw-problem-statement].

ROLL is also standardizing an extension to RPL to setup centrally-computed routes [I-D.ietf-roll-dao-projection]

The 6TiSCH Architecture should thus inherit from the DetNet [RFC8655] architecture and thus depends on it. The Path Computation Element (PCE) should be a core component of that architecture. An extension to RPL or to TEAS [TEAS] will be required to expose the 6TiSCH node capabilities and the network peers to the PCE, possibly in combination with [I-D.rahul-roll-mop-ext]. A protocol such as a lightweight PCEP or an adaptation of CCAMP [CCAMP] G-MPLS formats and

procedures could be used in combination to [I-D.ietf-roll-dao-projection] to install the Tracks, as computed by the PCE, to the 6TiSCH nodes.

#### A.1.3. Using BIER in a 6TiSCH Network

ROLL is actively working on Bit Index Explicit Replication (BIER) as a method to compress both the dataplane packets and the routing tables in storing mode [I-D.thubert-roll-bier].

BIER could also be used in the context of the DetNet service layer. BIER-TE-based OAM, Replication and Elimination [I-D.thubert-bier-replication-elimination] leverages BIER Traffic Engineering (TE) to control in the data plane the DetNet Replication and Elimination activities, and to provide traceability on links where replication and loss happen, in a manner that is abstract to the forwarding information.

a 6LoRH for BitStrings [I-D.thubert-6lo-bier-dispatch] proposes a 6LoWPAN compression for the BIER Bitstring based on 6LoWPAN Routing Header [RFC8138].

#### A.2. External (non-IETF) work items

The current charter positions 6TiSCH on IEEE Std. 802.15.4 only. Though most of the design should be portable on other link types, 6TiSCH has a strong dependency on IEEE Std. 802.15.4 and its evolution. The impact of changes to TSCH on this Architecture should be minimal to non-existent, but deeper work such as 6top and security may be impacted. A 6TiSCH Interest Group at the IEEE maintains the synchronization and helps foster work at the IEEE should 6TiSCH demand it.

Work is being proposed at IEEE (802.15.12 PAR) for an LLC that would logically include the 6top sublayer. The interaction with the 6top sublayer and the Scheduling Functions described in this document are yet to be defined.

ISA100 [ISA100] Common Network Management (CNM) is another external work of interest for 6TiSCH. The group, referred to as ISA100.20, defines a Common Network Management framework that should enable the management of resources that are controlled by heterogeneous protocols such as ISA100.11a [ISA100.11a], WirelessHART [WirelessHART], and 6TiSCH. Interestingly, the establishment of 6TiSCH Deterministic paths, called Tracks, are also in scope, and ISA100.20 is working on requirements for DetNet.

Author's Address

Pascal Thubert (editor)  
Cisco Systems, Inc  
Building D  
45 Allee des Ormes - BP1200  
06254 Mougins - Sophia Antipolis  
France

Phone: +33 497 23 26 34  
Email: pthubert@cisco.com

6tisch Working Group  
Internet-Draft  
Intended status: Informational  
Expires: January 9, 2020

M. Richardson  
Sandelman Software Works  
July 08, 2019

6tisch Zero-Touch Secure Join protocol  
draft-ietf-6tisch-dtsecurity-zerotouch-join-04

Abstract

This document describes a Zero-touch Secure Join (ZSJ) mechanism to enroll a new device (the "pledge") into a IEEE802.15.4 TSCH network using the 6tisch signaling mechanisms. The resulting device will obtain a domain specific credential that can be used with either 802.15.9 per-host pair keying protocols, or to obtain the network-wide key from a coordinator. The mechanism describe here is an augmentation to the one-touch mechanism described in [I-D.ietf-6tisch-minimal-security], and is a profile of the constrained voucher mechanism [I-D.ietf-anima-constrained-voucher].

Status of This Memo

This Internet-Draft is submitted in full conformance with the provisions of BCP 78 and BCP 79.

Internet-Drafts are working documents of the Internet Engineering Task Force (IETF). Note that other groups may also distribute working documents as Internet-Drafts. The list of current Internet-Drafts is at <https://datatracker.ietf.org/drafts/current/>.

Internet-Drafts are draft documents valid for a maximum of six months and may be updated, replaced, or obsoleted by other documents at any time. It is inappropriate to use Internet-Drafts as reference material or to cite them other than as "work in progress."

This Internet-Draft will expire on January 9, 2020.

Copyright Notice

Copyright (c) 2019 IETF Trust and the persons identified as the document authors. All rights reserved.

This document is subject to BCP 78 and the IETF Trust's Legal Provisions Relating to IETF Documents (<https://trustee.ietf.org/license-info>) in effect on the date of publication of this document. Please review these documents carefully, as they describe your rights and restrictions with respect



to this document. Code Components extracted from this document must include Simplified BSD License text as described in Section 4.e of the Trust Legal Provisions and are provided without warranty as described in the Simplified BSD License.

## Table of Contents

1. Introduction . . . . .	3
1.1. Prior Bootstrapping Approaches . . . . .	5
1.2. Terminology . . . . .	5
1.3. Scope of solution . . . . .	6
1.4. Leveraging the new key infrastructure / next steps . . . . .	7
1.4.1. Key Distribution Process . . . . .	7
2. Architectural Overview . . . . .	7
2.1. Behavior of a Pledge . . . . .	7
2.2. Secure Imprinting using Vouchers . . . . .	9
2.3. Initial Device Identifier . . . . .	9
2.4. Protocol Flow . . . . .	10
2.5. Architectural Components . . . . .	12
2.5.1. Pledge . . . . .	12
2.5.2. Stateless IPIP Join Proxy . . . . .	12
2.5.3. Domain Registrar . . . . .	12
2.5.4. Manufacturer Service . . . . .	12
2.6. Certificate Time Validation . . . . .	12
2.6.1. Lack of realtime clock . . . . .	13
2.7. Cloud Registrar . . . . .	13
2.8. Determining the MASA to contact . . . . .	13
3. Voucher-Request artifact . . . . .	13
4. Proxying details (Pledge - Proxy - Registrar) . . . . .	13
5. Proxy details . . . . .	14
5.1. Pledge discovery of Proxy . . . . .	14
5.2. HTTPS proxy connection to Registrar . . . . .	14
5.3. Proxy discovery of Registrar . . . . .	14
6. Protocol Details (Pledge - Registrar - MASA) . . . . .	15
6.1. BRSKI-EST (D)TLS establishment details . . . . .	15
6.1.1. BRSKI-EST CoAP establsishment details . . . . .	15
6.1.2. BRSKI-EST CoAP/EDHOC establsishment details . . . . .	15
6.2. Pledge Requests Voucher from the Registrar . . . . .	17
6.3. Registrar Requests Voucher from MASA . . . . .	17
6.3.1. MASA renewal of expired vouchers . . . . .	18
6.3.2. MASA verification of voucher-request signature consistency . . . . .	18
6.3.3. MASA authentication of registrar (certificate) . . . . .	18
6.3.4. MASA revocation checking of registrar (certificate) . . . . .	18
6.3.5. MASA verification of pledge prior-signed-voucher- request . . . . .	18
6.3.6. MASA pinning of registrar . . . . .	19
6.3.7. MASA nonce handling . . . . .	19

6.4.	MASA Voucher Response . . . . .	19
6.4.1.	Pledge voucher verification . . . . .	19
6.4.2.	Pledge authentication of provisional TLS connection .	20
6.5.	Pledge Voucher Status Telemetry . . . . .	20
6.6.	Registrar audit log request . . . . .	20
6.6.1.	MASA audit log response . . . . .	20
6.6.2.	Registrar audit log verification . . . . .	20
6.6.3.	EST CSR Attributes . . . . .	20
6.6.4.	EST Client Certificate Request . . . . .	20
6.6.5.	Enrollment Status Telemetry . . . . .	21
6.6.6.	Multiple certificates . . . . .	21
6.6.7.	EST over CoAP . . . . .	21
6.7.	Use of Secure Transport for Minimal Join . . . . .	21
7.	IANA Considerations . . . . .	21
8.	Privacy Considerations . . . . .	21
8.1.	Privacy Considerations for Production network . . . . .	22
8.2.	Privacy Considerations for New Pledges . . . . .	22
8.2.1.	EUI-64 derived address for join time IID . . . . .	23
9.	Security Considerations . . . . .	23
9.1.	Security of MASA voucher signing key(s) . . . . .	23
10.	Acknowledgements . . . . .	23
11.	References . . . . .	23
11.1.	Normative References . . . . .	23
11.2.	Informative References . . . . .	26
	Author's Address . . . . .	27

## 1. Introduction

Enrollment of new nodes into LLNs present unique challenges. The constrained nodes has no user interfaces, and even if they did, configuring thousands of such nodes manually is undesirable from a human resources issue, as well as the difficulty in getting consistent results.

This document is about a standard way to introduce new nodes into a 6tisch network that does not involve any direct manipulation of the nodes themselves. This act has been called "zero-touch" provisioning, and it does not occur by chance, but requires coordination between the manufacturer of the node, the service operator running the LLN, and the installers actually taking the devices out of the shipping boxes.

The mechanism described in [I-D.ietf-anima-bootstrapping-keyinfra] has been adapted in [I-D.ietf-anima-constrained-voucher] to produce a protocol that is suited for constrained devices and constrained networks such as 6tisch. The above document/protocol is referred to by its acronym: BRSKI and constrained-BRSKI. The pronunciation of which is "brew-ski", a common north american slang for beer with a

pseudo-polish ending. This constrained protocol is called Zero-touch Secure Join.

This document is a profile of [I-D.ietf-anima-constrained-voucher]. It uses COSE signatures of CBOR voucher [RFC8366] artifacts, and it uses [I-D.selander-ace-cose-ecdhe] as a Lightweight authenticated key exchange protocol.

[I-D.ietf-anima-constrained-voucher] has options for CMS signatures of CBOR vouchers, and for using DTLS. The protocol described in this document does not make use those options.

Like [I-D.ietf-anima-bootstrapping-keyinfra], the networks which are in scope for this protocol are deployed by a professional operator. The deterministic mechanisms which have been designed into 6tisch have been created to satisfy the operational needs of industrial settings where such an operator exists.

This document builds upon the "one-touch" provisioning described in [I-D.ietf-6tisch-minimal-security], reusing the OSCOAP Join Request mechanism when appropriate, but preceeding it with the EDHOC key agreement protocol.

As a second option, a certificate may be deployed using the constrained version of [RFC7030] EST described in [I-D.ietf-ace-coap-est].

Otherwise, this document follows BRSKI with the following high-level changes:

- o HTTP is replaced with CoAP.
- o TLS (HTTPS) is replaced with EDHOC/OSCOAP+CoAP
- o the domain-registrar anchor certificate is replaced with a Raw Public Key (RPK) using [RFC7250].
- o the PKCS7 signed JSON voucher format is replaced with COSE signature
- o the GRASP discovery mechanism for the Proxy is replaced with an announcement in the Enhanced Beacon [I-D.richardson-6tisch-join-enhanced-beacon]
- o the TCP circuit proxy mechanism is not used. The CoAP based stateless proxy mechanism described in [I-D.ietf-6tisch-minimal-security] section 7.1 is used.

- o real time clocks are assumed to be unavailable, so expiry dates in ownership vouchers are never used
- o nonce-full vouchers are encouraged, but off-line nonce-less operation is also supported, however, the resulting vouchers would have infinite life.

802.1AR Client certificates are retained, but optionally are specified by reference rather than value (Work in Progress).

It is expected that the back-end network operator infrastructure would be able to bootstrap ANIMA BRSKI-type devices over ethernet, while also being able bootstrap 6tisch devices over 802.15.4 with few changes.

### 1.1. Prior Bootstrapping Approaches

Constrained devices as used in industrial control systems are usually installed (or replaced) by technicians with expertise in the equipment being serviced, not in secure enrollment of devices.

Devices therefore are typically pre-configured in advance, marked for a particular factory, assembly line, or even down to the specific machine. It is not uncommon for manufacturers to have a unique product (stock keeping unit -SKU) for each customer as the part will be loaded with customer specific security configuration. The resulting customer-specific parts are hard to inventory and very expensive to provide spares for. Should a part be delivered to the wrong customer, determining the reason for inability to configure is difficult and time consuming.

End-user actions to configure the part at the time of installation, aside from being error prone, also suffer from requiring a part that has a user interface.

### 1.2. Terminology

In this document, the key words "MUST", "MUST NOT", "REQUIRED", "SHALL", "SHALL NOT", "SHOULD", "SHOULD NOT", "RECOMMENDED", "MAY", and "OPTIONAL" are to be interpreted as described in BCP 14, RFC 2119 [RFC2119] and indicate requirement levels for compliant STuPiD implementations.

The reader is expected to be familiar with the terms and concepts defined in [I-D.ietf-6tisch-terminology], [RFC7252], [I-D.ietf-core-object-security], [I-D.ietf-anima-bootstrapping-keyinfra] and [I-D.ietf-anima-constrained-voucher]. The following terms are

imported: drop ship, imprint, enrollment, pledge, join proxy, ownership voucher, and join registrar/coordinator (JRC). The following terms are repeated here for readability, but this document is not authoritative for their definition:

**pledge** the prospective device, which has the identity provided to at the factory. Neither the device nor the network knows if the device yet knows if this device belongs with this network.

**Joined Node** the prospective device, after having completing the join process, often just called a Node.

**Join Proxy (JP):** a stateless relay that provides connectivity between the pledge and the join registrar/coordinator.

**Join Registrar/Coordinator (JRC):** central entity responsible for authentication and authorization of joining nodes.

**Audit Token** A signed token from the manufacturer authorized signing authority indicating that the bootstrapping event has been successfully logged. This has been referred to as an "authorization token" indicating that it authorizes bootstrapping to proceed.

**Ownership Voucher** A signed voucher from the vendor vouching that a specific domain "owns" the new entity as defined in [I-D.ietf-anima-voucher].

**MIC** manufacturer installed certificate. An [ieee802-1AR] identity. Not to be confused with a (cryptographic) "Message Integrity Check"

### 1.3. Scope of solution

The solution described in this document is appropriate to enrolling between hundreds to hundreds of thousands of diverse devices into a network without any prior contact with the devices. The devices could be shipped by the manufacturer directly to the customer site without ever being seen by the operator of the network. As described in BRSKI, in the audit-mode of operation the device will be claimed by the first network that sees it. In the tracked owner mode of operation, sales channel integration provides a strong connection that the operator of the network is the legitimate owner of the device.

BRSKI describes a more general, more flexible approach for bootstrapping devices into an ISP or Enterprise network.

[I-D.ietf-6tisch-minimal-security] provides an extremely streamlined approach to enrolling from hundreds to thousands of devices into a network, provided that a unique secret key can be installed in each device.

#### 1.4. Leveraging the new key infrastructure / next steps

In constrained networks, it is unlikely that an ACP be formed. This document does not preclude such a thing, but it is not mandated.

The resulting secure channel SHOULD be used just to distribute network-wide keys using a protocol such as [I-D.ietf-6tisch-minimal-security].

As a more complex, but but more secure alternative the resulting secure channel MAY be instead used to do an enrollment of an LDevID as in BRSKI. The resulting certificate is used to do per-pair keying such as described by [IEEE802159].

XXX - this document does not yet provide a way to signal which mode the pledge should do.

##### 1.4.1. Key Distribution Process

In addition to being used for the initial enrollment process, the secure channel SHOULD be kept open to use for network rekeying. The CoJP protocol described in [I-D.ietf-6tisch-minimal-security] includes a mechanism for rekeys in section 8.4.3.1.

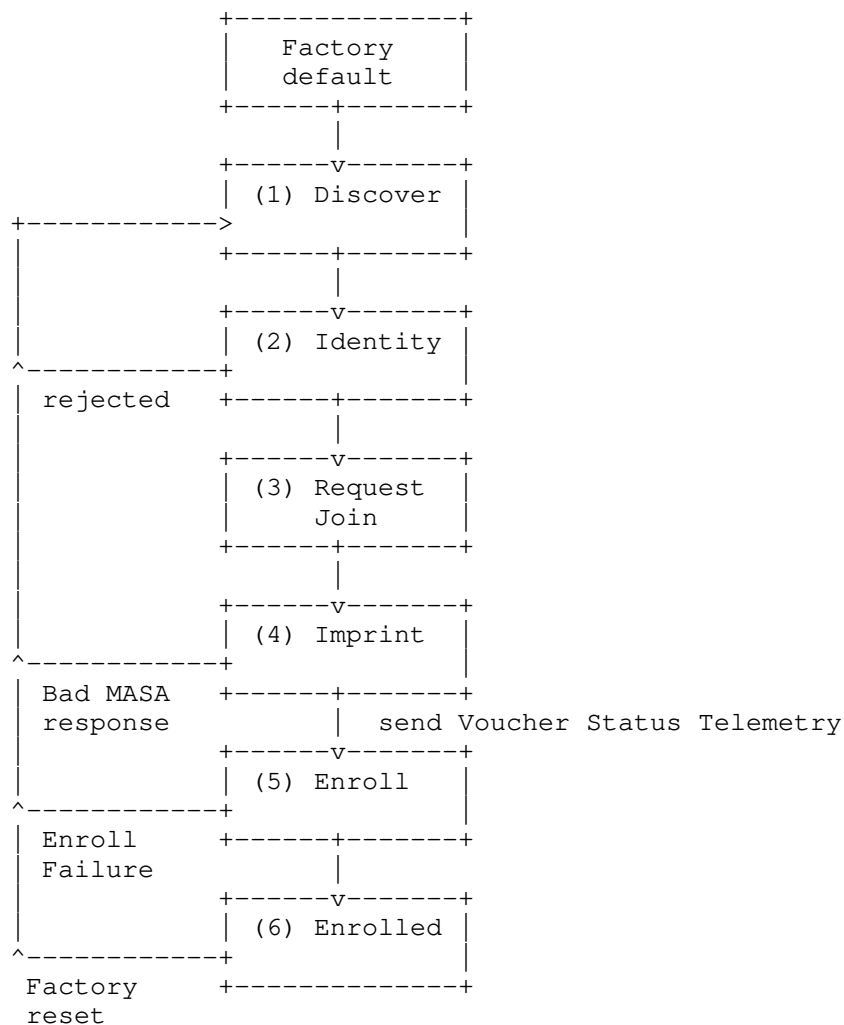
## 2. Architectural Overview

Section 2 of BRSKI has a diagram with all of the components shown together. There are no significant changes to the diagram.

The use of a circuit proxy is not desirable. The CoAP based stateless proxy mechanism described in [I-D.ietf-6tisch-minimal-security] section 7.1 MUST be used.

### 2.1. Behavior of a Pledge

The pledge goes through a series of steps which are outlined here at a high level.



State descriptions for the pledge are as follows:

1. Discover a communication channel to a Registrar. This is done by listening for beacons as described by [I-D.richardson-anima-6join-discovery]
2. Identify itself. This is done by presenting an X.509 IDevID credential to the discovered Registrar (via the Proxy) in the EDHOC handshake. The certificate MAY be presented by reference. (The Registrar credentials are only provisionally accepted at this time).

The registrar identifies itself using a raw public key, while the the pledge identifies itself to the registrar using an IDevID credential.

3. Requests to Join the discovered Registrar. A unique nonce SHOULD be included ensuring that any responses can be associated with this particular bootstrapping attempt.
4. Imprint on the Registrar. This requires verification of the vendor service (MASA) provided voucher. A voucher contains sufficient information for the Pledge to complete authentication of a Registrar. The voucher is signed by the vendor (MASA) using a raw public key, previously installed into the pledge at manufacturing time.
5. Optionally Enroll. By accepting the domain specific information from a Registrar, and by obtaining a domain certificate from a Registrar using a standard enrollment protocol, e.g. Enrollment over Secure Transport (EST) [RFC7030].
6. The Pledge is now a member of, and can be managed by, the domain and will only repeat the discovery aspects of bootstrapping if it is returned to factory default settings.

## 2.2. Secure Imprinting using Vouchers

As in BRSKI, there is a voucher mechanism based upon [RFC8366]. The format and cryptographic mechanism of the constrained vouchers is described in detail in [I-D.ietf-anima-constrained-voucher].

COSE signed vouchers and voucher-requests are MANDATORY.

## 2.3. Initial Device Identifier

The essential component of the zero-touch operation is that the pledge is provisioned with an 802.1AR (PKIX) certificate installed during the manufacturing process.

It is expected that constrained devices will use a signature algorithm corresponding to the hardware acceleration that they have, if they have any. The anticipated initial algorithms are the ECDSA P-256 (secp256v1). Newer devices SHOULD begin to appear using EdDSA curves using the 25519 curves.

The manufacturer will always know what algorithms are available in the Pledge, and will use an appropriate one. The other components that need to evaluate the IDevID (the Registrar and MASA) are expected to support all common algorithms.



The JRC is expected to be an easily updated appliance that can learn about new algorithms with a regular maintenance cycle.

There are a number of simplifications detailed later on in this document designed to eliminate the need for an ASN.1 parser in the pledge.

The pledge should consider it's 802.1AR certificate to be an opaque blob of bytes, to be inserted into protocols at appropriate places. The pledge SHOULD have access to the underlying public and private keys in the most useable native format for computation.

The pledge MUST have the public key of the MASA built in a manufacturer time. This protocol optimizes for network bandwidth, and does not transfer the public key or certificate chain used to validate the voucher in-band.

This is a seemingly identical requirement as for BRSKI, but rather than being an abstract trust anchor that can be augmented with a certificate chain, the pledge MUST be provided with the Raw Public Key that the MASA will use to sign vouchers for that pledge.

This use of a direct key has drawbacks, section Section 9.1 addresses some of them with some operational suggestions.

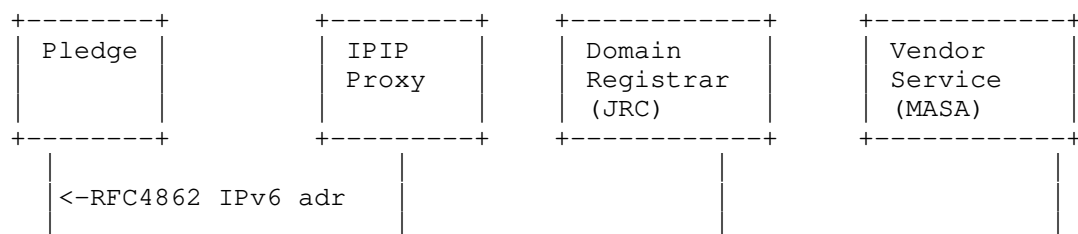
BRSKI places some clear requirements upon the contents of the IDevID, but leaves the exact origin of the voucher serial-number open. This document restricts the process to being the hwSerialNum OCTET STRING. As CWT can handle binary formats, no base64 encoding is necessary.

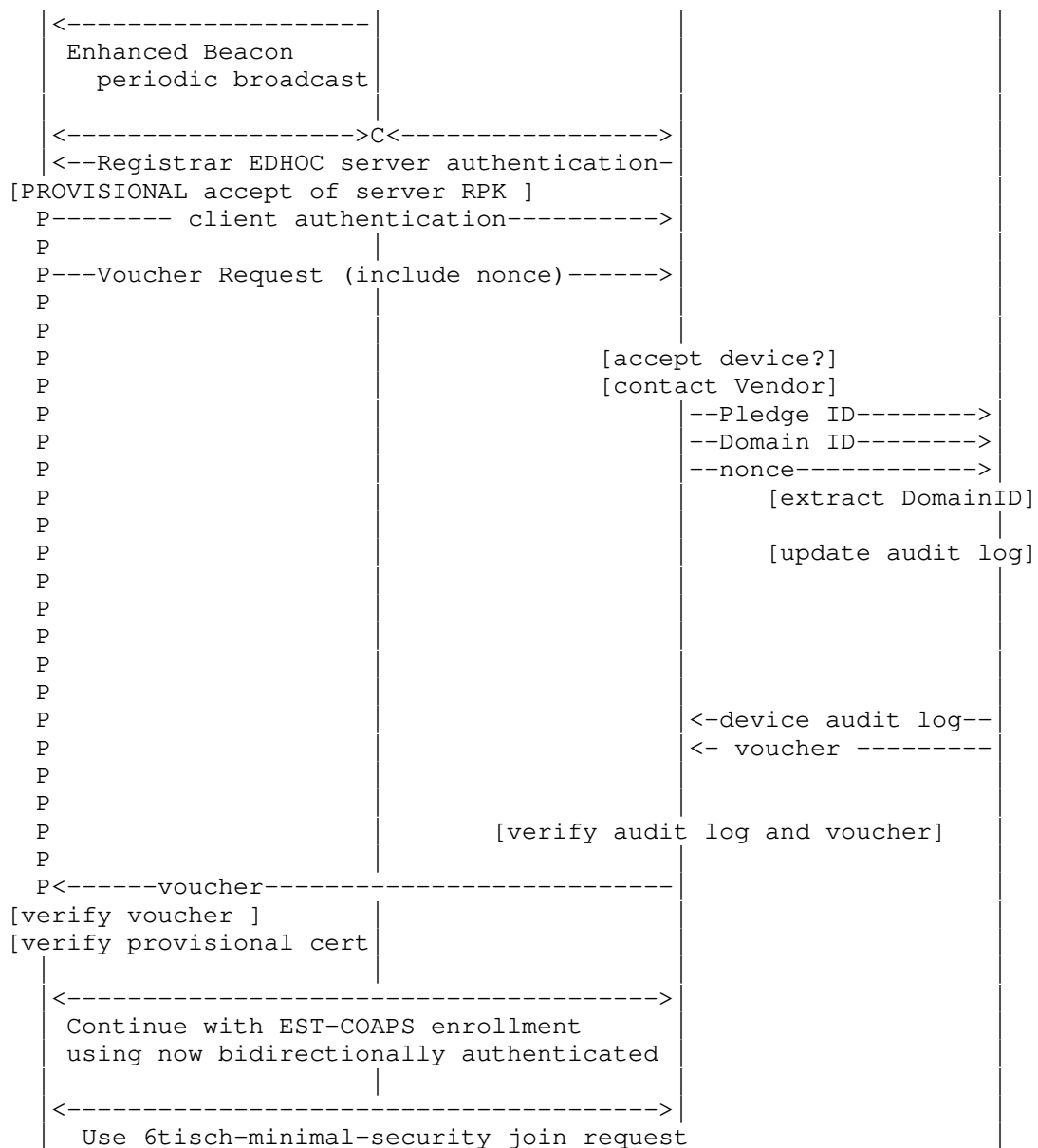
The MASA-URL extension MANDATORY. The inclusion of a MUD URL [RFC8520] is strongly recommended.

EDNOTE: here belongs text about sending only a reference to the IDevID rather than the entire certificate

## 2.4. Protocol Flow

This diagram from BRSKI is reproduced with some edits:





Noteable changes are:

1. no IPv4 support/options.
2. no mDNS steps, 6tisch only uses Enhanced Beacon

3. nonce-full option is always mandatory

## 2.5. Architectural Components

The bootstrap process includes the following architectural components:

### 2.5.1. Pledge

The Pledge is the device which is attempting to join. Until the pledge completes the enrollment process, it has network connectivity only to the Proxy.

### 2.5.2. Stateless IPIP Join Proxy

The stateless CoAP provides CoAP connectivity between the pledge and the registrar. The stateless CoAP proxy mechanism is described in [I-D.ietf-6tisch-minimal-security].

### 2.5.3. Domain Registrar

The Domain Registrar (having the formal name Join Registrar/Coordinator (JRC)), operates as a CMC Registrar, terminating the CoAP-EST and BRSKI connections. The Registrar is manually configured or distributed with a list of trust anchors necessary to authenticate any Pledge device expected on the network. The Registrar communicates with the Vendor supplied MASA to establish ownership.

The JRC is typically located on the 6LBR/DODAG root, but it may be located elsewhere, provided IP level connectivity can be established. The 6LBR may also provide a proxy or relay function to connect to the actual registrar in addition to the IPIP proxy described above. The existence of such an additional proxy is a private matter, and this document assumes without loss of generality that the registrar is co-located with the 6LBR.

### 2.5.4. Manufacturer Service

The Manufacturer Service provides two logically separate functions: the Manufacturer Authorized Signing Authority (MASA), and an ownership tracking/auditing function. This function is identical to that used by BRSKI, except that a different format voucher is used.

## 2.6. Certificate Time Validation

### 2.6.1. Lack of realtime clock

For the constrained situation it is assumed that devices have no real time clock. These nodes do have access to a monotonically increasing clock that will not go backwards in the form of the Absolute Sequence Number. Synchronization to the ASN is required in order to transmit/receive data and most nodes will maintain it in hardware.

The heuristic described in BRSKI under this section SHOULD be applied if there are dates in the COSE format voucher.

Voucher requests SHOULD include a nonce. For devices intended for off-line deployment, the vouchers will have been generated in advance and no nonce-ful operation will not be possible.

### 2.7. Cloud Registrar

In 6tisch, the pledge never has network connectivity until it is enrolled, so no alternate registrar is ever possible.

### 2.8. Determining the MASA to contact

There are no changes from BRSKI: the IDevID provided by the pledge will contain a MASA URL extension.

## 3. Voucher-Request artifact

The voucher-request artifact is defined in [I-D.ietf-anima-constrained-voucher] section 6.1.

For the 6tisch ZSJ protocol defined in this document, only COSE signed vouchers as described in [I-D.ietf-anima-constrained-voucher] section 6.3.2 are supported.

## 4. Proxying details (Pledge - Proxy - Registrar)

The voucher-request artifact is defined in [I-D.ietf-anima-constrained-voucher].

The 6tisch use of the constrained version differs from the non-constrained version in two ways:

1. it does not include the proximity-registrar-cert, but rather uses the proximity-registrar-subject-public-key-info entry. This accommodates the use of a raw public key to identify the registrar.

2. the pledge uses the proximity-registrar-subject-public-key-info to verify the raw public key for the JRC.

An appendix of [I-D.ietf-anima-constrained-voucher] shows example requests and responses.

## 5. Proxy details

The role of the Proxy is to facilitate communication. In the constrained situation the proxy needs to be stateless as there is very little ram in constrained nodes, and none can be allocated to keep state for an unlimited number of potential pledges.

### 5.1. Pledge discovery of Proxy

In BRSKI, the pledge discovers the proxy via use of a GRASP M\_FLOOD messages sent by the proxy. In 6tisch ZSJ, the existence of the proxy is announced by the Enhanced Beacon message described in [I-D.richardson-6tisch-enrollment-enhanced-beacon]. The proxy as described by [I-D.ietf-6tisch-minimal-security] section 10 is to be used in an identical fashion when EDHOC and OSCOAP are used.

### 5.2. HTTPS proxy connection to Registrar

HTTPS connections are not used between the Pledge, Proxy and Registrar. The Proxy relays CoAP packets and does not interpret or terminate CoAP connections.

HTTPS is still used between the Registrar and MASA!

### 5.3. Proxy discovery of Registrar

In BRSKI, the proxy autonomically discovers the Registrar by listening for GRASP messages.

In the constrained network, the proxies are optionally configured with the address of the JRC by the Join Response in in [I-D.ietf-6tisch-minimal-security] section 9.3.2. (As described in that section, the address of the registrar otherwise defaults to be that of the DODAG root)

Whether or not a 6LR will announce itself as a possible Join Proxy is outside the scope of this document.

## 6. Protocol Details (Pledge - Registrar - MASA)

BRSKI is specified to run over HTTPS. This document respecifies it to run over CoAP with either DTLS or EDHOC-provided OSCOAP security.

BRSKI introduces the concept of a provisional state for EST.

[I-D.ietf-ace-coap-est] specifies that CoAP specifies the use of CoAP Block-Wise Transfer ("Block") [RFC7959] to fragment EST messages at the application layer.

As in [I-D.ietf-ace-coap-est], support for Observe CoAP options [RFC7641] with BRSKI is not supported in the current BRSKI/EST message flows.

Observe options could be used by the server to notify clients about a change in the cacerts or csr attributes (resources) and might be an area of future work.

Redirection as described in [RFC7030] section 3.2.1 is NOT supported.

### 6.1. BRSKI-EST (D)TLS establishment details

6tisch ZSJ does not use TLS. The connection is CoAP with EDHOC security.

#### 6.1.1. BRSKI-EST CoAP establishment details

The details in the BRSKI document apply directly to use of DTLS.

The registrar SHOULD authenticate itself with a raw public key. A 256 bit ECDSA raw public key is RECOMMENDED. Pledges SHOULD support EDDSA keys if they contain hardware that supports doing so efficiently.

TBD: the Pledge needs to signal what kind of Raw Public Key it supports before the Registrar sends its ServerCertificate. Can SNI be used to do this?

The pledge SHOULD authenticate itself with the built-in IDevID certificate as a ClientCertificate.

#### 6.1.2. BRSKI-EST CoAP/EDHOC establishment details

[I-D.selander-ace-cose-ecdhe] details how to use EDHOC. The EDHOC description identifies a party U (the initiator), and a party V. The Pledge is the party U, and the JRC is the party V.

The communication from the Pledge is via CoAP via the Join Proxy. The Join proxy relays traffic to the JRC, and using the mechanism described in [I-D.ietf-6tisch-minimal-security] section 5.1. This is designed so that the Join Proxy does not need to know if it is performing the one-touch enrollment described in [I-D.ietf-6tisch-minimal-security] or the zero-touch enrollment protocol described in this document. A network could consist of a mix of nodes of each type.

As generating ephemeral keys is expensive for a low-resource Pledge, the use of a common E\_U by the Pledge for multiple enrollment attempts (should the first turn out to be the wrong network) is encouraged.

The first communication detailed in [I-D.ietf-ace-coap-est] is to query the `"/.well-known/core"` resource to request the Link for EST. This is where the initial CoAP request is to sent.

The JRC MAY replace it's E\_V ephemeral key on a periodic basis, or even for every communication session.

The Pledge's ID\_U is the Pledge's IDevID. It is transmitted in an x5bag [I-D.schaad-cose-x509]. An x5u (URL) MAY be used. An x5t (hash) MAY also be used and would be the smallest, but the Registrar may not know where to find the Pledge's IDevID unless the JRC has been preloaded with all the IDevIDs via out-of-band mechanism. It is impossible for the Pledge to know if the JRC has been loaded in such a way so x5t is discouraged for general use.

The JRC's ID\_V is the JRC's Raw Public Key. It is transmitted as a key in COSE's YYY parameter.

The initial Mandatory to Implement (MTI) of an HKDF of SHA2-256, an AEAD based upon AES-CCM-16-64-128, a signature verification of TBD:BBBB, and signature generation of TBD:BBBB. The Pledge proposes a set of algorithms that it supports, and Pledge need not support more than one combination.

JRCs are expected to run on non-constrained servers, and are expected to support the above initial as MTI, and any subsequent ones that become common.

A JRC SHOULD support all available algorithms for a significant amount of time.

Even when algorithms become weak or suspect, it is likely that it will still have to perform secure join for older devices. A JRC that responds to such an older device might not in the end accept the

device into the network, but it is important that it be able to audit the event and communicate the event to an operator.

While EDHOC supports sending additional data in the message\_3, in the constrained network situation, it is anticipated that the size of the this message will already be large, and no additional data is to be sent.

A COAP confirmable message SHOULD be used.

[I-D.ietf-6tisch-minimal-security] section 6 details how to setup OSCORE context given a shared key derived by EDHOC.

The registrar SHOULD authenticate itself with a raw public key.

The pledge SHOULD authenticate itself with the built-in IDevID certificate.

#### 6.2. Pledge Requests Voucher from the Registrar

The voucher request and response as defined by BRSKI is modified slightly.

In order to simplify the pledge, the use of a certificate (and chain) for the Registrar is not supported. Instead the newly defined proximity-registrar-subject-public-key-info must contain the (raw) public key info for the Registrar. It MUST be byte for byte identical to that which is transmitted by the Registrar during the TLS ServerCertificate handshake.

BRSKI mandates that all voucher requests be signed.

#### 6.3. Registrar Requests Voucher from MASA

There are no change from BRSKI, as this step is between two non-constrained devices.

The format of the voucher-request and voucher response is COSE, which implies changes to both the Registrar and the MASA, but semantically the content is the same.

The manufacturer will know what algorithms are supported by the pledge, and will issue a 406 (Conflict) error to the Registrar if the Registrar's public key format is not supported by the pledge. It is however, too late for the Registrar to use a different key, but at least it can log a reason for a failure.



It is likely that the ZSJ-BRSKI-EST connection has already failed, and this step is never reached.

#### 6.3.1. MASA renewal of expired vouchers

There are assumed to be no useful real-time clocks on constrained devices, so all vouchers are in effect infinite duration. Pledges will use nonces for freshness, and a request for a new voucher with a new voucher for the same Registrar is not unusual.

A token-bucket system SHOULD be used such that no more than 24 vouchers are issued per-day, but more than one voucher can be issued in a one hour period. Tokens should not accumulate for more than one day.

#### 6.3.2. MASA verification of voucher-request signature consistency

The voucher-request is signed by the Registrar using it's Raw Public Key. There is no additional certificate authority to sign this key. The MASA MAY have this key via sales-channel integration, but in most cases it will be seeing the key for the first time.

XXX-should the TLS connection from Registrar to MASA have a ClientCertificate? If so, then should it use the same Public Key? Or a different one?

#### 6.3.3. MASA authentication of registrar (certificate)

IDEA: The MASA SHOULD pin the Raw Public Key (RPK) to the IP address that was first used to make a request with it. Should the RPK <-> IP address relationship be 1:1, 1:N, N:1? Should we take IP address to mean, "IP subnet", essentially the IPv4/24, and IPv6/64? The value of doing is about DDoS mitigation?

Should above mapping be on a per-Pledge basis?

#### 6.3.4. MASA revocation checking of registrar (certificate)

As the Registrar has a Raw Public Key as an identity, there is no meaningful standard revocation checking that can be done. The MASA SHOULD have a blacklist table, and a way to add entries, but this process is out of scope.

#### 6.3.5. MASA verification of pledge prior-signed-voucher-request

The Registrar will put the signed pledge voucher-request into it's voucher-request as 'prior-signed-voucher-request'. The MASA can

verify the signature from the Pledge using the MASA's copy of the Pledge's IDevID public key.

#### 6.3.6. MASA pinning of registrar

When the MASA creates a voucher, it puts the Registrar's Raw Public Key into the 'pinned-domain-subject-public-key-info' leaf of the voucher.

The MASA does not include the 'pinned-domain-cert' field in such vouchers.

#### 6.3.7. MASA nonce handling

Use of nonces is highly RECOMMENDED, but there are situations where not all components are connected at the same time in which the nonce will not be present.

There are no significant changes from BRSKI.

#### 6.4. MASA Voucher Response

As explained in [I-D.ietf-anima-constrained-voucher] section 6.3.2, when a voucher is returned by the MASA to the JRC, a public key or certificate container that will verify the voucher SHOULD also be returned.

In order to do this, the MASA MAY return a multipart/related return, within that body, two items SHOULD be returned:

1. An application/voucher-cose+cbor body.
2. An application/TBD:SOMETHING containing a Raw Public Key.

A MASA is not obligated to return the public key, and MAY return only the application/voucher-cose+cbor object. In that case, the JRC will be unable to validate it, and will have to just audit the contents.

##### 6.4.1. Pledge voucher verification

The Pledge receives the voucher from the Registrar over its CoAP connection. It verifies the signature using the MASA anchor built in, as in the BRSKI case.

#### 6.4.2. Pledge authentication of provisional TLS connection

The BRSKI process uses the pinned-domain-cert field of the voucher to validate the registrar's ServerCertificate. In the ZeroTouch case, the voucher will contain a pinned-domain-subject-public-key-info field containing the raw public key of the certificate. It should match, byte-to-byte with the raw public key ServerCertificate.

#### 6.5. Pledge Voucher Status Telemetry

The voucher status telemetry report is communicated from the pledge to the registrar over CoAP channel. The shortened URL is as described in table QQQ.

#### 6.6. Registrar audit log request

There are no changes to the Registrar audit log request.

##### 6.6.1. MASA audit log response

There are no changes to the MASA audit log response.

##### 6.6.2. Registrar audit log verification

There are no changes to how the Registrar verifies the audit log.

##### 6.6.3. EST CSR Attributes

In 6tisch, no Autonomic Control Plane will be created, so none of the criteria for SubjectAltname found in [I-D.ietf-anima-autonomic-control-plane] apply.

The CSR Attributes request SHOULD NOT be performed.

##### 6.6.4. EST Client Certificate Request

6tisch will use a certificate to:

1. to authenticate an 802.15.9 key agreement protocol.
2. to terminate an incoming DTLS or EDHOC key agreement as part of application data protection.

It is recommended that the requested subjectAltName contain only the [RFC4514] hwSerialNum.

#### 6.6.5. Enrollment Status Telemetry

There are no changes to the status telemetry between Registrar and MASA.

#### 6.6.6. Multiple certificates

Multiple certificates are not supported.

#### 6.6.7. EST over CoAP

This document and [I-D.ietf-ace-coap-est] detail how to run EST over CoAP.

#### 6.7. Use of Secure Transport for Minimal Join

Rather than bootstrap to a public key infrastructure, the secure channel MAY instead be for the minimal security join process described in [I-D.ietf-6tisch-minimal-security].

The desire to do a minimal-security join process is signaled by the Registrar in its voucher-request by including a 'join-process' value of 'minimal'. The MASA copies this value into the voucher that is creates, and also logs this to the audit log.

When the secure channel was created with EDHOC, then the keys setup by EDHOC are simply used by OSCORE exactly as if they had been Pre-Shared. The keys derived by EDHOC SHOULD be stored by both Registrar and Pledge as their long term key should the join process need to be repeated.

#### 7. IANA Considerations

No specific requests are made

#### 8. Privacy Considerations

[I-D.ietf-6lo-privacy-considerations] details a number of privacy considerations important in Resource Constrained nodes. There are two networks and three sets of constrained nodes to consider. They are: 1. the production nodes on the production network. 2. the new pledges, which have yet to enroll, and which are on a join network. 3. the production nodes which are also acting as proxy nodes.

### 8.1. Privacy Considerations for Production network

The details of this are out of scope for this document.

### 8.2. Privacy Considerations for New Pledges

New Pledges do not yet receive Router Advertisements with PIO options, and so configure link-local addresses only based upon layer-2 addresses using the normal SLAAC mechanisms described in [RFC4191].

These link-local addresses are visible to any on-link eavesdropper (who is synchronized to the same Join Assistant), so regardless of what is chosen they can be seen. This link-layer traffic is encapsulated by the Join Proxy into IPIP packets and carried to the JRC. The traffic SHOULD never leave the operator's network, will be kept confidential by the layer-2 keys inside the LLN. As no outside traffic can enter the join network, to do any ICMP scanning as described in [I-D.ietf-6lo-privacy-considerations].

The join process described herein requires that some identifier meaningful to the network operator be communicated to the JRC. The join request with this object occurs within a secured CoAP channel, although the link-local address configured by the pledge will be visible in either the CoAP stateless proxy option (section 5.1 of [I-D.ietf-6tisch-minimal-security]), or in the equivalent DTLS stateless proxy option (reference TBD).

This need not be a manufacturer created EUI-64 as assigned by IEEE; it could be another value with higher entropy and less interesting vendor/device information. Regardless of what is chosen, it can be used to track where the device attaches.

For most constrained device, network attachment occurs very infrequently, often only once in their lifetime, so tracking opportunities may be rare. Once connected, the long 8-byte EUI64 layer-2 address is usually replaced with a short JRC assigned 2-byte address.

Additionally, during the enrollment process, a DTLS connection or EDHOC connection will be created. TLS1.3 will keep contents of the certificates transmitted private while TLS 1.2 will not. If the client certificate can be observed, then the device identity will be visible to passive observers in the 802.11AR IDevID certificate that is sent.

Even when TLS 1.3 is used, an active attacker could collect the information by creating a rogue proxy.

The use of a manufacturer assigned EUI64 (whether derived from IEEE assignment or created through another process during manufacturing time) is encouraged.

#### 8.2.1. EUI-64 derived address for join time IID

The IID used in the link-local address used during the join process be a vendor assigned EUI-64. After the join process has concluded, the device SHOULD be assigned a unique randomly generated long address, and a unique short address (not based upon the vendor EUI-64) for use at link-layer address. At that point, all layer-3 content is encrypted by the layer-2 key.

### 9. Security Considerations

TBD

#### 9.1. Security of MASA voucher signing key(s)

TBD

### 10. Acknowledgements

Kristofer Pister helped with many non-IETF references.

### 11. References

#### 11.1. Normative References

[cullenCiscoPhoneDeploy]

Jennings, C., "Transitive Trust Enrollment for Constrained Devices", 2012, <<http://www.lix.polytechnique.fr/hipercom/SmartObjectSecurity/papers/CullenJennings.pdf>>.

[I-D.ietf-6lo-privacy-considerations]

Thaler, D., "Privacy Considerations for IPv6 Adaptation Layer Mechanisms", draft-ietf-6lo-privacy-considerations-04 (work in progress), October 2016.

[I-D.ietf-6tisch-minimal-security]

Vucinic, M., Simon, J., Pister, K., and M. Richardson, "Minimal Security Framework for 6TiSCH", draft-ietf-6tisch-minimal-security-11 (work in progress), June 2019.

## [I-D.ietf-6tisch-terminology]

Palattella, M., Thubert, P., Watteyne, T., and Q. Wang,  
"Terms Used in IPv6 over the TSCH mode of IEEE 802.15.4e",  
draft-ietf-6tisch-terminology-10 (work in progress), March  
2018.

## [I-D.ietf-ace-coap-est]

Stok, P., Kampanakis, P., Richardson, M., and S. Raza,  
"EST over secure CoAP (EST-coaps)", draft-ietf-ace-coap-  
est-12 (work in progress), June 2019.

## [I-D.ietf-anima-bootstrapping-keyinfra]

Pritikin, M., Richardson, M., Behringer, M., Bjarnason,  
S., and K. Watsen, "Bootstrapping Remote Secure Key  
Infrastructures (BRSKI)", draft-ietf-anima-bootstrapping-  
keyinfra-22 (work in progress), June 2019.

## [I-D.ietf-anima-constrained-voucher]

Richardson, M., Stok, P., and P. Kampanakis, "Constrained  
Voucher Artifacts for Bootstrapping Protocols", draft-  
ietf-anima-constrained-voucher-04 (work in progress), July  
2019.

## [I-D.ietf-anima-voucher]

Watsen, K., Richardson, M., Pritikin, M., and T. Eckert,  
"Voucher Profile for Bootstrapping Protocols", draft-ietf-  
anima-voucher-07 (work in progress), January 2018.

## [I-D.ietf-core-object-security]

Selander, G., Mattsson, J., Palombini, F., and L. Seitz,  
"Object Security for Constrained RESTful Environments  
(OSCORE)", draft-ietf-core-object-security-16 (work in  
progress), March 2019.

## [I-D.richardson-6tisch-enrollment-enhanced-beacon]

Dujovne, D. and M. Richardson, "IEEE802.15.4 Informational  
Element encapsulation of 6tisch Join and Enrollment  
Information", draft-richardson-6tisch-enrollment-enhanced-  
beacon-01 (work in progress), April 2018.

## [I-D.richardson-6tisch-join-enhanced-beacon]

Dujovne, D. and M. Richardson, "IEEE802.15.4 Informational  
Element encapsulation of 6tisch Join Information", draft-  
richardson-6tisch-join-enhanced-beacon-03 (work in  
progress), January 2018.

- [I-D.richardson-anima-6join-discovery]  
Richardson, M., "GRASP discovery of Registrar by Join Assistant", draft-richardson-anima-6join-discovery-00 (work in progress), October 2016.
- [I-D.schaad-cose-x509]  
Schaad, J., "CBOR Object Signing and Encryption (COSE): Headers for carrying and referencing X.509 certificates", draft-schaad-cose-x509-03 (work in progress), December 2018.
- [I-D.selander-ace-cose-ecdhe]  
Selander, G., Mattsson, J., and F. Palombini, "Ephemeral Diffie-Hellman Over COSE (EDHOC)", draft-selander-ace-cose-ecdhe-13 (work in progress), March 2019.
- [iec62591]  
IEC, ., "62591:2016 Industrial networks - Wireless communication network and communication profiles - WirelessHART", 2016,  
<<https://webstore.iec.ch/publication/24433>>.
- [ieee802-1AR]  
IEEE Standard, ., "IEEE 802.1AR Secure Device Identifier", 2009, <<http://standards.ieee.org/findstds/standard/802.1AR-2009.html>>.
- [ieee802154]  
IEEE Standard, ., "802.15.4-2015 - IEEE Standard for Low-Rate Wireless Personal Area Networks (WPANs)", 2015, <<http://standards.ieee.org/findstds/standard/802.15.4-2015.html>>.
- [ieee802159]  
IEEE Standard, ., "802.15.9-2016 - IEEE Approved Draft Recommended Practice for Transport of Key Management Protocol (KMP) Datagrams", 2016, <<http://standards.ieee.org/findstds/standard/802.15.9-2016.html>>.
- [RFC2119]  
Bradner, S., "Key words for use in RFCs to Indicate Requirement Levels", BCP 14, RFC 2119, DOI 10.17487/RFC2119, March 1997, <<https://www.rfc-editor.org/info/rfc2119>>.



- [RFC4514] Zeilenga, K., Ed., "Lightweight Directory Access Protocol (LDAP): String Representation of Distinguished Names", RFC 4514, DOI 10.17487/RFC4514, June 2006, <<https://www.rfc-editor.org/info/rfc4514>>.
- [RFC7030] Pritikin, M., Ed., Yee, P., Ed., and D. Harkins, Ed., "Enrollment over Secure Transport", RFC 7030, DOI 10.17487/RFC7030, October 2013, <<https://www.rfc-editor.org/info/rfc7030>>.
- [RFC7250] Wouters, P., Ed., Tschofenig, H., Ed., Gilmore, J., Weiler, S., and T. Kivinen, "Using Raw Public Keys in Transport Layer Security (TLS) and Datagram Transport Layer Security (DTLS)", RFC 7250, DOI 10.17487/RFC7250, June 2014, <<https://www.rfc-editor.org/info/rfc7250>>.
- [RFC7252] Shelby, Z., Hartke, K., and C. Bormann, "The Constrained Application Protocol (CoAP)", RFC 7252, DOI 10.17487/RFC7252, June 2014, <<https://www.rfc-editor.org/info/rfc7252>>.
- [RFC7959] Bormann, C. and Z. Shelby, Ed., "Block-Wise Transfers in the Constrained Application Protocol (CoAP)", RFC 7959, DOI 10.17487/RFC7959, August 2016, <<https://www.rfc-editor.org/info/rfc7959>>.
- [RFC8366] Watsen, K., Richardson, M., Pritikin, M., and T. Eckert, "A Voucher Artifact for Bootstrapping Protocols", RFC 8366, DOI 10.17487/RFC8366, May 2018, <<https://www.rfc-editor.org/info/rfc8366>>.

## 11.2. Informative References

- [I-D.ietf-anima-autonomic-control-plane] Eckert, T., Behringer, M., and S. Bjarnason, "An Autonomic Control Plane (ACP)", draft-ietf-anima-autonomic-control-plane-19 (work in progress), March 2019.
- [RFC4191] Draves, R. and D. Thaler, "Default Router Preferences and More-Specific Routes", RFC 4191, DOI 10.17487/RFC4191, November 2005, <<https://www.rfc-editor.org/info/rfc4191>>.
- [RFC7641] Hartke, K., "Observing Resources in the Constrained Application Protocol (CoAP)", RFC 7641, DOI 10.17487/RFC7641, September 2015, <<https://www.rfc-editor.org/info/rfc7641>>.

[RFC8520]    Lear, E., Droms, R., and D. Romascanu, "Manufacturer Usage  
Description Specification", RFC 8520,  
DOI 10.17487/RFC8520, March 2019,  
<<https://www.rfc-editor.org/info/rfc8520>>.

Author's Address

Michael Richardson  
Sandelman Software Works

Email: [mcr+ietf@sandelman.ca](mailto:mcr+ietf@sandelman.ca)

6tisch Working Group  
Internet-Draft  
Intended status: Standards Track  
Expires: 24 August 2020

D. Dujovne  
Universidad Diego Portales  
M. Richardson  
Sandelman Software Works  
21 February 2020

IEEE 802.15.4 Information Element encapsulation of 6TiSCH Join and  
Enrollment Information  
draft-ietf-6tisch-enrollment-enhanced-beacon-14

Abstract

In TSCH mode of IEEE STD 802.15.4, opportunities for broadcasts are limited to specific times and specific channels. Routers in a Time-Slotted Channel Hopping (TSCH) network transmit Enhanced Beacon (EB) frames to announce the presence of the network. This document provides a mechanism by which additional information critical for new nodes (pledges) and long sleeping nodes may be carried within the Enhanced Beacon in order to conserve use of broadcast opportunities.

Status of This Memo

This Internet-Draft is submitted in full conformance with the provisions of BCP 78 and BCP 79.

Internet-Drafts are working documents of the Internet Engineering Task Force (IETF). Note that other groups may also distribute working documents as Internet-Drafts. The list of current Internet-Drafts is at <https://datatracker.ietf.org/drafts/current/>.

Internet-Drafts are draft documents valid for a maximum of six months and may be updated, replaced, or obsoleted by other documents at any time. It is inappropriate to use Internet-Drafts as reference material or to cite them other than as "work in progress."

This Internet-Draft will expire on 24 August 2020.

Copyright Notice

Copyright (c) 2020 IETF Trust and the persons identified as the document authors. All rights reserved.

This document is subject to BCP 78 and the IETF Trust's Legal Provisions Relating to IETF Documents (<https://trustee.ietf.org/license-info>) in effect on the date of publication of this document. Please review these documents carefully, as they describe your rights and restrictions with respect to this document. Code Components

extracted from this document must include Simplified BSD License text as described in Section 4.e of the Trust Legal Provisions and are provided without warranty as described in the Simplified BSD License.

## Table of Contents

1. Introduction . . . . .	2
1.1. Use of BCP 14 Terminology . . . . .	2
1.2. Layer-2 Synchronization . . . . .	3
1.3. Layer-3 synchronization: IPv6 Router Solicitations and Advertisements . . . . .	3
1.4. Layer-2 Selection . . . . .	4
2. Protocol Definition . . . . .	5
3. Security Considerations . . . . .	8
4. Privacy Considerations . . . . .	9
5. IANA Considerations . . . . .	9
6. Acknowledgements . . . . .	9
7. References . . . . .	9
7.1. Normative References . . . . .	9
7.2. Informative References . . . . .	10
Authors' Addresses . . . . .	11

## 1. Introduction

[RFC7554] describes the use of the Time-Slotted Channel Hopping (TSCH) mode of [ieee802154].

In TSCH mode of IEEE STD 802.15.4, opportunities for broadcasts are limited to specific times and specific channels. Routers in a Time-Slotted Channel Hopping (TSCH) network transmit Enhanced Beacon (EB) frames during broadcast slots in order to announce the time and channel schedule.

This document defines a new IETF Information Element (IE) subtype to place into the Enhanced Beacon (EB) to provide join and enrollment information to prospective pledges in a more efficient way.

The following sub-sections explain the problem being solved, which justify carrying the join and enrollment information in the EB.

### 1.1. Use of BCP 14 Terminology

The key words "MUST", "MUST NOT", "REQUIRED", "SHALL", "SHALL NOT", "SHOULD", "SHOULD NOT", "RECOMMENDED", "NOT RECOMMENDED", "MAY", and "OPTIONAL" in this document are to be interpreted as described in BCP 14 [RFC2119] [RFC8174] when, and only when, they appear in all capitals, as shown here.

Other terminology can be found in [I-D.ietf-6tisch-architecture] in section 2.1.

### 1.2. Layer-2 Synchronization

As explained in section 6 of [RFC8180], the Enhanced Beacon (EB) has a number of purposes: synchronization of the Absolute Slot Number (ASN) and Join Metric, carrying the timeslot template identifier, carrying the channel hopping sequence identifier, and indicating the TSCH SlotFrame.

An EB announces the existence of a TSCH network, and of the nodes already joined to that network. Receiving an EB allows a Joining Node (pledge) to learn about the network and synchronize to it.

The EB may also be used as a means for a node already part of the network to re-synchronize [RFC7554].

There are a limited number of timeslots designated as broadcast slots by each router in the network. Considering 10ms slots and a slot-frame length of 100, these slots are rare and could result in only 1 slot per second for broadcasts, which needs to be used for the beacon. Additional broadcasts for Router Advertisements (RA), or Neighbor Discovery (ND) could even more scarce.

### 1.3. Layer-3 synchronization: IPv6 Router Solicitations and Advertisements

At layer 3, [RFC4861] defines a mechanism by which nodes learn about routers by receiving multicast Router Advertisements (RA). If no RA is received within a set time, then a Router Solicitation (RS) may be transmitted as a multicast, to which an RA will be received, usually unicast.

Although [RFC6775] reduces the amount of multicast necessary to do address resolution via Neighbor Solicitation (NS) messages, it still requires multicast of either RAs or RSes. This is an expensive operation for two reasons: there are few multicast timeslots for unsolicited RAs; and if a pledge node does not receive an RA, and decides to transmit an RS, a broadcast aloha slot (see [RFC7554] section A.5) is consumed with unencrypted traffic. [RFC6775] already allows for a unicast reply to such an RS.

This is a particularly acute issue for the join process for the following reasons:

1. Use of a multicast slot by even a non-malicious unauthenticated node for a Router Solicitation (RS) may overwhelm that time slot.

2. It may require many seconds of on-time before a new pledge receives a Router Advertisement (RA) that it can use.
3. A new pledge may have to receive many Enhanced Beacons (EB) before it can pick an appropriate network and/or closest Join Assistant to attach to. If it must remain in the receive state for an RA as well as find the Enhanced Beacon (EB), then the process may take dozens of seconds, even minutes for each enrollment attempt that it needs to make.

#### 1.4. Layer-2 Selection

In a complex Low-power and Lossy Networks (LLN), multiple LLNs may be connected together by backbone routers ( technology such as [I-D.ietf-6lo-backbone-router]), resulting in an area that is serviced by multiple distinct Layer-2 instances. These are called Personal Area Networks (PAN). Each instance will have a separate Layer-2 security profile, and will be distinguished by a different PANID. The PANID is part of the [ieee802154] layer-2 header: it is a 16-bit value which is chosen to be unique, and it contributes context to the layer-2 security mechanisms. The PANID provides a context similar to the ESSID does in 802.11 networking, and can be conceived of in a similar fashion as the 802.3 ethernet VLAN tag in that it provides context for all layer-2 addresses.

A device which is already enrolled in a network may find after a long sleep that it needs to resynchronize to the Layer 2 network. The enrollment keys that it has will be specific to a PANID, but it may have more than one set of keys. Such a device may wish to connect to a PAN that is experiencing less congestion, or which has a shallower ([RFC6550]) Routing Protocol for LLNs (RPL) tree. It may even observe PANs for which it does not have keys, but which it believes it may have credentials that would allow it to join.

In order to identify which PANs are part of the same backbone network, the network ID is introduced in this extension. PANs that are part of the same backbone will be configured to use the same network ID. For [RFC6550] RPL networks, configuration of the network ID can be done with a configuration option, which is the subject of future work.

In order to provide some input to the choice of which PAN to use, the PAN priority field has been added. This lists the relative priority for the PAN among different PANs. Every Enhanced Beacon from a given PAN will likely have the same PAN priority. Determination of the the PAN priority is the subject of future work; but it is expected that it will be calculated by an algorithm in the 6LBR, possibly involving communication between 6LBRs over the backbone network.

The [RFC6550] parent selection process can only operate within a single PAN, because it depends upon receiving RPL DIO messages from all available parents. As part of the PAN selection process, the device may wish to know how deep in the LLN mesh it will be if it joins a particular PAN, and the rank priority field provides an estimation of what the rank of each announcer is. Once the device synchronizes to a particular PAN's TSCH schedule then it may receive DIOs that are richer in their diversity than this value. How this value will be used in practice is the subject of future research, and the interpretation of this value of the structure is considered experimental.

## 2. Protocol Definition

[RFC8137] creates a registry for new IETF IE subtypes. This document allocates a new subtype.

The new IE subtype structure is as follows. As explained in [RFC8137] the length of the Sub-Type Content can be calculated from the container, so no length information is necessary.

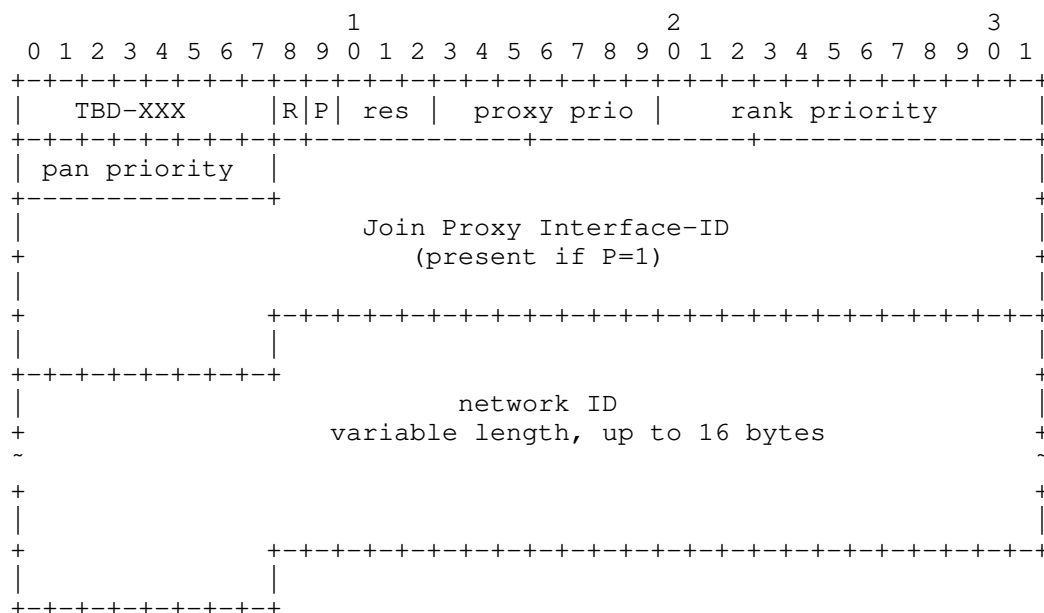


Figure 1: IE subtype structure

res: reserved bits MUST be ignored upon receipt, and SHOULD be set to 0 when sending.

R: The Router Advertisement R-flag is set if the sending node will act as a Router for host-only nodes relying on stateless address auto-configuration (SLAAC) to get their global IPv6 address. Those hosts MUST send a unicast Router Solicitation message in order to receive a RA with the Prefix Information Option.

In most cases, every node sending a beacon will set this flag, and in a typical mesh, this will be every single node. When this bit is not set, it might indicate that this node may be under provisioned, or may have no additional slots for additional nodes. This could make this node more interesting to an attacker.

P: If the Proxy Address P-flag is set, then the Join Proxy Interface ID bit field is present. Otherwise, it is not provided.

This bit only indicates if another part of the structure is present, and has little security or privacy impact.

proxy priority (proxy prio): This field indicates the willingness of the sender to act as join proxy. Lower value indicates greater willingness to act as a Join Proxy as described in [I-D.ietf-6tisch-minimal-security]. Values range from 0x00 (most willing) to 0x7e (least willing). A priority of 0x7f indicates that the announcer should never be considered as a viable enrollment proxy. Only unenrolled pledges look at this value.

Lower values in this field indicate that the transmitter may have more capacity to handle unencrypted traffic. A higher value may indicate that the transmitter is low on neighbor cache entries, or other resources. Ongoing work such as [I-D.ietf-roll-enrollment-priority] documents one way to set this field.

rank priority: The rank "priority" is set by the IPv6 LLN Router (6LR) which sent the beacon and is an indication of how willing this 6LR is to serve as an RPL [RFC6550] parent within a particular network ID. Lower values indicate more willingness, and higher values indicate less willingness. This value is calculated by each 6LR according to algorithms specific to the routing metrics used by the RPL ([RFC6550]). The exact process is a subject of significant research work. It will typically be calculated from the RPL rank, and it may include some modifications based upon current number of children, or number of neighbor cache entries available. Pledges MUST ignore this value. It helps enrolled devices only to compare connection points.

An attacker can use this value to determine which nodes are potentially more interesting. Nodes which are less willingness to



be parents likely have more traffic, and an attacker could use this information to determine which nodes would be more interesting to attack or disrupt.

**pan priority:** The pan priority is a value set by the Destination-Oriented Directed Acyclic Graph (DODAG) root (see [RFC6550]), typically, the 6LBR) to indicate the relative priority of this LLN compared to those with different PANIDs that the operator might control. This value may be used as part of the enrollment priority, but typically is used by devices which have already enrolled, and need to determine which PAN to pick when resuming from a long sleep. Unenrolled pledges MAY consider this value when selecting a PAN to join. Enrolled devices MAY consider this value when looking for an eligible parent device. Lower values indicate a higher willingness to accept new nodes.

An attacker can use this value, along with the observed PANID in the Beacon to determine which PANIDs have more network resources, and may have more interesting traffic.

**Join Proxy Interface ID:** If the P bit is set, then 64 bits (8 bytes) of address are present. This field provides the Interface ID (IID) of the Link-Local address of the Join Proxy. The associated prefix is well-known as fe80::/64. If this field is not present, then IID is derived from the layer-2 address of the sender as per SLAAC ([RFC4662]).

This field communicates the Interface ID bits that should be used for this node's layer-3 address, if it should not be derived from the layer-2 address. Communication with the Join Proxy occurs in the clear. This field avoids the need for an additional service-discovery process for the case where the L3 address is not derived from the L2 address. An attacker will see both L2 and L3 addresses, so this field provides no new information.

**network ID:** This is a variable length field, up to 16-bytes in size that uniquely identifies this network, potentially among many networks that are operating in the same frequencies in overlapping physical space. The length of this field can be calculated as being whatever is left in the Information Element.

In a 6tisch network, where RPL [RFC6550] is used as the mesh routing protocol, the network ID can be constructed from a truncated SHA256 hash of the prefix (/64) of the network. This will be done by the RPL DODAG root and communicated by the RPL Configuration Option payloads, so it is not calculated more than once. This is just a suggestion for a default algorithm: it may be set in any convenience way that results in a non-identifying

value. In some LLNs where multiple PANIDs may lead to the same management device (the Join Registrar/Coordinator - JRC), then a common value that is the same across all the PANs MUST be configured. Pledges that see the same networkID will not waste time attempting to enroll multiple times with the same network that when the network has multiple attachment points.

If the network ID is derived as suggested, then it will be an opaque, seemingly random value, and will not directly reveal any information about the network. An attacker can match this value across many transmissions to map the extent of a network beyond what the PANID might already provide.

### 3. Security Considerations

All of the contents of this Information Element are transmitted in the clear. The content of the Enhanced Beacon is not encrypted. This is a restriction in the cryptographic architecture of the 802.15.4 mechanism. In order to decrypt or do integrity checking of layer-2 frames in TSCH, the TSCH Absolute Slot Number (ASN) is needed. The Enhanced Beacon provides the ASN to new (and long-sleeping) nodes.

The sensitivity of each field is described within the description of each field.

The Enhanced Beacon is authenticated at the layer-2 level using 802.15.4 mechanisms using the network-wide keying material. Nodes which are enrolled will have the network-wide keying material and can validate the beacon.

Pledges which have not yet enrolled are unable to authenticate the beacons, and will be forced to temporarily take the contents on faith. After enrollment, a newly enrolled node will be able to return to the beacon and validate it.

In addition to the enrollment and join information described in this document, the Enhanced Beacon contains a description of the TSCH schedule to be used by the transmitter of this packet. The schedule can provide an attacker with a list of channels and frequencies on which communication will occur. Knowledge of this can help an attacker to more efficiently jam communications, although there is future work being considered to make some of the schedule less visible. Encrypting the schedule does not prevent an attacker from jamming, but rather increases the energy cost of doing that jamming.

#### 4. Privacy Considerations

The use of a network ID may reveal information about the network. The use of a SHA256 hash of the DODAGID (see [RFC6550]), rather than using the DODAGID itself directly provides some privacy for the the addresses used within the network, as the DODAGID is usually the IPv6 address of the root of the RPL mesh.

An interloper with a radio sniffer would be able to use the network ID to map out the extent of the mesh network.

#### 5. IANA Considerations

IANA is asked to assign a new number TBD-XXX from Registry "IEEE Std 802.15.4 IETF IE Subtype IDs" as defined by [RFC8137].

This entry should be called 6tisch-Join-Info, and should refer to this document.

Value	Subtype-ID	Reference
----	-----	-----
TBD-XXX	6tisch-Join-Inbfo	[this document]

#### 6. Acknowledgements

Thomas Watteyne provided extensive editorial comments on the document. Carles Gomez Montenegro generated a detailed review of the document at WGLC. Tim Evens provided a number of useful editorial suggestions.

#### 7. References

##### 7.1. Normative References

[BCP14] Leiba, B., "Ambiguity of Uppercase vs Lowercase in RFC 2119 Key Words", BCP 14, RFC 8174, DOI 10.17487/RFC8174, May 2017, <<https://www.rfc-editor.org/info/rfc8174>>.

[I-D.ietf-6tisch-minimal-security]  
Vucinic, M., Simon, J., Pister, K., and M. Richardson,  
"Constrained Join Protocol (CoJP) for 6TiSCH", Work in  
Progress, Internet-Draft, draft-ietf-6tisch-minimal-  
security-15, 10 December 2019, <[http://www.ietf.org/  
internet-drafts/draft-ietf-6tisch-minimal-security-  
15.txt](http://www.ietf.org/internet-drafts/draft-ietf-6tisch-minimal-security-15.txt)>.

[ieee802154]  
IEEE standard for Information Technology, .. "IEEE Std.

802.15.4, Part. 15.4: Wireless Medium Access Control (MAC) and Physical Layer (PHY) Specifications for Low-Rate Wireless Personal Area Networks", 2015, <<http://standards.ieee.org/findstds/standard/802.15.4-2015.html>>.

- [RFC2119] Bradner, S., "Key words for use in RFCs to Indicate Requirement Levels", BCP 14, RFC 2119, DOI 10.17487/RFC2119, March 1997, <<https://www.rfc-editor.org/info/rfc2119>>.
- [RFC4861] Narten, T., Nordmark, E., Simpson, W., and H. Soliman, "Neighbor Discovery for IP version 6 (IPv6)", RFC 4861, DOI 10.17487/RFC4861, September 2007, <<https://www.rfc-editor.org/info/rfc4861>>.
- [RFC6775] Shelby, Z., Ed., Chakrabarti, S., Nordmark, E., and C. Bormann, "Neighbor Discovery Optimization for IPv6 over Low-Power Wireless Personal Area Networks (6LoWPANs)", RFC 6775, DOI 10.17487/RFC6775, November 2012, <<https://www.rfc-editor.org/info/rfc6775>>.
- [RFC8137] Kivinen, T. and P. Kinney, "IEEE 802.15.4 Information Element for the IETF", RFC 8137, DOI 10.17487/RFC8137, May 2017, <<https://www.rfc-editor.org/info/rfc8137>>.
- [RFC8174] Leiba, B., "Ambiguity of Uppercase vs Lowercase in RFC 2119 Key Words", BCP 14, RFC 8174, DOI 10.17487/RFC8174, May 2017, <<https://www.rfc-editor.org/info/rfc8174>>.

## 7.2. Informative References

- [I-D.ietf-6lo-backbone-router] Thubert, P., Perkins, C., and E. Levy-Abegnoli, "IPv6 Backbone Router", Work in Progress, Internet-Draft, draft-ietf-6lo-backbone-router-17, 20 February 2020, <<http://www.ietf.org/internet-drafts/draft-ietf-6lo-backbone-router-17.txt>>.
- [I-D.ietf-6tisch-architecture] Thubert, P., "An Architecture for IPv6 over the TSCH mode of IEEE 802.15.4", Work in Progress, Internet-Draft, draft-ietf-6tisch-architecture-28, 29 October 2019, <<http://www.ietf.org/internet-drafts/draft-ietf-6tisch-architecture-28.txt>>.
- [I-D.ietf-roll-enrollment-priority] Richardson, M., "Enabling secure network enrollment in RPL

networks", Work in Progress, Internet-Draft, draft-ietf-roll-enrollment-priority-00, 16 September 2019, <<http://www.ietf.org/internet-drafts/draft-ietf-roll-enrollment-priority-00.txt>>.

- [RFC4662] Roach, A. B., Campbell, B., and J. Rosenberg, "A Session Initiation Protocol (SIP) Event Notification Extension for Resource Lists", RFC 4662, DOI 10.17487/RFC4662, August 2006, <<https://www.rfc-editor.org/info/rfc4662>>.
- [RFC6550] Winter, T., Ed., Thubert, P., Ed., Brandt, A., Hui, J., Kelsey, R., Levis, P., Pister, K., Struik, R., Vasseur, JP., and R. Alexander, "RPL: IPv6 Routing Protocol for Low-Power and Lossy Networks", RFC 6550, DOI 10.17487/RFC6550, March 2012, <<https://www.rfc-editor.org/info/rfc6550>>.
- [RFC7554] Watteyne, T., Ed., Palattella, M., and L. Grieco, "Using IEEE 802.15.4e Time-Slotted Channel Hopping (TSCH) in the Internet of Things (IoT): Problem Statement", RFC 7554, DOI 10.17487/RFC7554, May 2015, <<https://www.rfc-editor.org/info/rfc7554>>.
- [RFC8180] Vilajosana, X., Ed., Pister, K., and T. Watteyne, "Minimal IPv6 over the TSCH Mode of IEEE 802.15.4e (6TiSCH) Configuration", BCP 210, RFC 8180, DOI 10.17487/RFC8180, May 2017, <<https://www.rfc-editor.org/info/rfc8180>>.

#### Authors' Addresses

Diego Dujovne (editor)  
Universidad Diego Portales  
Escuela de Informatica y Telecomunicaciones, Av. Ejercito 441  
Santiago, Region Metropolitana  
Chile

Phone: +56 (2) 676-8121  
Email: [diego.dujovne@mail.udp.cl](mailto:diego.dujovne@mail.udp.cl)

Michael Richardson  
Sandelman Software Works  
  
Email: [mcr+ietf@sandelman.ca](mailto:mcr+ietf@sandelman.ca)

6TiSCH Working Group  
Internet-Draft  
Intended status: Standards Track  
Expires: June 12, 2020

M. Vucinic, Ed.  
Inria  
J. Simon  
Analog Devices  
K. Pister  
University of California Berkeley  
M. Richardson  
Sandelman Software Works  
December 10, 2019

Constrained Join Protocol (CoJP) for 6TiSCH  
draft-ietf-6tisch-minimal-security-15

Abstract

This document describes the minimal framework required for a new device, called "pledge", to securely join a 6TiSCH (IPv6 over the TSCH mode of IEEE 802.15.4e) network. The framework requires that the pledge and the JRC (join registrar/coordinator, a central entity), share a symmetric key. How this key is provisioned is out of scope of this document. Through a single CoAP (Constrained Application Protocol) request-response exchange secured by OSCORE (Object Security for Constrained RESTful Environments), the pledge requests admission into the network and the JRC configures it with link-layer keying material and other parameters. The JRC may at any time update the parameters through another request-response exchange secured by OSCORE. This specification defines the Constrained Join Protocol and its CBOR (Concise Binary Object Representation) data structures, and describes how to configure the rest of the 6TiSCH communication stack for this join process to occur in a secure manner. Additional security mechanisms may be added on top of this minimal framework.

Status of This Memo

This Internet-Draft is submitted in full conformance with the provisions of BCP 78 and BCP 79.

Internet-Drafts are working documents of the Internet Engineering Task Force (IETF). Note that other groups may also distribute working documents as Internet-Drafts. The list of current Internet-Drafts is at <https://datatracker.ietf.org/drafts/current/>.

Internet-Drafts are draft documents valid for a maximum of six months and may be updated, replaced, or obsoleted by other documents at any time. It is inappropriate to use Internet-Drafts as reference material or to cite them other than as "work in progress."

This Internet-Draft will expire on June 12, 2020.

## Copyright Notice

Copyright (c) 2019 IETF Trust and the persons identified as the document authors. All rights reserved.

This document is subject to BCP 78 and the IETF Trust's Legal Provisions Relating to IETF Documents (<https://trustee.ietf.org/license-info>) in effect on the date of publication of this document. Please review these documents carefully, as they describe your rights and restrictions with respect to this document. Code Components extracted from this document must include Simplified BSD License text as described in Section 4.e of the Trust Legal Provisions and are provided without warranty as described in the Simplified BSD License.

## Table of Contents

1. Introduction . . . . .	3
2. Terminology . . . . .	4
3. Provisioning Phase . . . . .	5
4. Join Process Overview . . . . .	7
4.1. Step 1 - Enhanced Beacon . . . . .	8
4.2. Step 2 - Neighbor Discovery . . . . .	9
4.3. Step 3 - Constrained Join Protocol (CoJP) Execution . . . . .	9
4.4. The Special Case of the 6LBR Pledge Joining . . . . .	10
5. Link-layer Configuration . . . . .	10
5.1. Distribution of Time . . . . .	11
6. Network-layer Configuration . . . . .	12
6.1. Identification of Unauthenticated Traffic . . . . .	13
7. Application-level Configuration . . . . .	14
7.1. Statelessness of the JP . . . . .	15
7.2. Recommended Settings . . . . .	16
7.3. OSCORE . . . . .	16
8. Constrained Join Protocol (CoJP) . . . . .	19
8.1. Join Exchange . . . . .	20
8.2. Parameter Update Exchange . . . . .	21
8.3. Error Handling . . . . .	23
8.4. CoJP Objects . . . . .	25
8.5. Recommended Settings . . . . .	39
9. Security Considerations . . . . .	39
10. Privacy Considerations . . . . .	41
11. IANA Considerations . . . . .	42
11.1. CoJP Parameters Registry . . . . .	42
11.2. CoJP Key Usage Registry . . . . .	43
11.3. CoJP Unsupported Configuration Code Registry . . . . .	44
12. Acknowledgments . . . . .	44

13. References . . . . .	45
13.1. Normative References . . . . .	45
13.2. Informative References . . . . .	46
Appendix A. Example . . . . .	48
Appendix B. Lightweight Implementation Option . . . . .	51
Authors' Addresses . . . . .	52

## 1. Introduction

This document defines a "secure join" solution for a new device, called "pledge", to securely join a 6TiSCH network. The term "secure join" refers to network access authentication, authorization and parameter distribution, as defined in [I-D.ietf-6tisch-architecture]. The Constrained Join Protocol (CoJP) defined in this document handles parameter distribution needed for a pledge to become a joined node. Mutual authentication during network access and implicit authorization are achieved through the use of a secure channel, as configured by this document. This document also specifies a configuration of different layers of the 6TiSCH protocol stack that reduces the Denial of Service (DoS) attack surface during the join process.

This document presumes a 6TiSCH network as described by [RFC7554] and [RFC8180]. By design, nodes in a 6TiSCH network [RFC7554] have their radio turned off most of the time, to conserve energy. As a consequence, the link used by a new device for joining the network has limited bandwidth [RFC8180]. The secure join solution defined in this document therefore keeps the number of over-the-air exchanges to a minimum.

The micro-controllers at the heart of 6TiSCH nodes have a small amount of code memory. It is therefore paramount to reuse existing protocols available as part of the 6TiSCH stack. At the application layer, the 6TiSCH stack already relies on CoAP [RFC7252] for web transfer, and on OSCORE [RFC8613] for its end-to-end security. The secure join solution defined in this document therefore reuses those two protocols as its building blocks.

CoJP is a generic protocol that can be used as-is in all modes of IEEE Std 802.15.4 [IEEE802.15.4], including the Time-Slotted Channel Hopping (TSCH) mode 6TiSCH is based on. CoJP may as well be used in other (low-power) networking technologies where efficiency in terms of communication overhead and code footprint is important. In such a case, it may be necessary to define configuration parameters specific to the technology in question, through companion documents. The overall process described in Section 4 and the configuration of the stack is specific to 6TiSCH.



CoJP assumes the presence of a Join Registrar/Coordinator (JRC), a central entity. The configuration defined in this document assumes that the pledge and the JRC share a unique symmetric cryptographic key, called PSK (pre-shared key). The PSK is used to configure OSCORE to provide a secure channel to CoJP. How the PSK is installed is out of scope of this document: this may happen during the provisioning phase or by a key exchange protocol that may precede the execution of CoJP.

When the pledge seeks admission to a 6TiSCH network, it first synchronizes to it, by initiating the passive scan defined in [IEEE802.15.4]. The pledge then exchanges CoJP messages with the JRC; for this end-to-end communication to happen, messages are forwarded by nodes already part of the 6TiSCH network, called Join Proxies. The messages exchanged allow the JRC and the pledge to mutually authenticate, based on the properties provided by OSCORE. They also allow the JRC to configure the pledge with link-layer keying material, short identifier and other parameters. After this secure join process successfully completes, the joined node can interact with its neighbors to request additional bandwidth using the 6top Protocol [RFC8480] and start sending application traffic.

## 2. Terminology

The key words "MUST", "MUST NOT", "REQUIRED", "SHALL", "SHALL NOT", "SHOULD", "SHOULD NOT", "RECOMMENDED", "NOT RECOMMENDED", "MAY", and "OPTIONAL" in this document are to be interpreted as described in BCP14 [RFC2119] [RFC8174] when, and only when, they appear in all capitals, as shown here.

The reader is expected to be familiar with the terms and concepts defined in [I-D.ietf-6tisch-architecture], [RFC7252], [RFC8613], and [RFC8152].

The specification also includes a set of informative specifications using the Concise data definition language (CDDL) [I-D.ietf-cbor-cddl].

The following terms defined in [I-D.ietf-6tisch-architecture] are used extensively throughout this document:

- o pledge
- o joined node
- o join proxy (JP)
- o join registrar/coordinator (JRC)

- o enhanced beacon (EB)
- o join protocol
- o join process

The following terms defined in [RFC8505] are also used throughout this document:

- o 6LoWPAN Border Router (6LBR)
- o 6LoWPAN Node (6LN)

The term "6LBR" is used interchangeably with the term "DODAG root" defined in [RFC6550], on the assumption that the two entities are co-located, as recommended by [I-D.ietf-6tisch-architecture].

The term "pledge", as used throughout the document, explicitly denotes non-6LBR devices attempting to join the network using their IEEE Std 802.15.4 network interface. The device that attempts to join as the 6LBR of the network and does so over another network interface is explicitly denoted as the "6LBR pledge". When the text equally applies to the pledge and the 6LBR pledge, the "(6LBR) pledge" form is used.

In addition, we use generic terms "pledge identifier" and "network identifier". See Section 3.

### 3. Provisioning Phase

The (6LBR) pledge is provisioned with certain parameters before attempting to join the network, and the same parameters are provisioned to the JRC. There are many ways by which this provisioning can be done. Physically, the parameters can be written into the (6LBR) pledge using a number of mechanisms, such as a JTAG interface, a serial (craft) console interface, pushing buttons simultaneously on different devices, over-the-air configuration in a Faraday cage, etc. The provisioning can be done by the vendor, the manufacturer, the integrator, etc.

Details of how this provisioning is done is out of scope of this document. What is assumed is that there can be a secure, private conversation between the JRC and the (6LBR) pledge, and that the two devices can exchange the parameters.

Parameters that are provisioned to the (6LBR) pledge include:

- o pledge identifier. The pledge identifier identifies the (6LBR) pledge. The pledge identifier MUST be unique in the set of all pledge identifiers managed by a JRC. The pledge identifier uniqueness is an important security requirement, as discussed in Section 9. The pledge identifier is typically the globally unique 64-bit Extended Unique Identifier (EUI-64) of the IEEE Std 802.15.4 device, in which case it is provisioned by the hardware manufacturer. The pledge identifier is used to generate the IPv6 addresses of the (6LBR) pledge and to identify it during the execution of the join protocol. Depending on the configuration, the pledge identifier may also be used after the join process to identify the joined node. For privacy reasons (see Section 10), it is possible to use a pledge identifier different from the EUI-64. For example, a pledge identifier may be a random byte string, but care needs to be taken that such a string meets the uniqueness requirement.
- o Pre-Shared Key (PSK). A symmetric cryptographic key shared between the (6LBR) pledge and the JRC. To look up the PSK for a given pledge, the JRC additionally needs to store the corresponding pledge identifier. Each (6LBR) pledge MUST be provisioned with a unique PSK. The PSK MUST be a cryptographically strong key, with at least 128 bits of entropy, indistinguishable by feasible computation from a random uniform string of the same length. How the PSK is generated and/or provisioned is out of scope of this specification. This could be done during a provisioning step or companion documents can specify the use of a key agreement protocol. Common pitfalls when generating PSKs are discussed in Section 9. In case of device re-commissioning to a new owner, the PSK MUST be changed. Note that the PSK is different from the link-layer keys K1 and K2 specified in [RFC8180]. The PSK is a long-term secret used to protect the execution of the secure join protocol specified in this document whose one output are link-layer keys.
- o Optionally, a network identifier. The network identifier identifies the 6TiSCH network. The network identifier MUST be carried within Enhanced Beacon (EB) frames. Typically, the 16-bit Personal Area Network Identifier (PAN ID) defined in [IEEE802.15.4] is used as the network identifier. However, PAN ID is not considered a stable network identifier as it may change during network lifetime if a collision with another network is detected. Companion documents can specify the use of a different network identifier for join purposes, but this is out of scope of this specification. Provisioning the network identifier to a pledge is RECOMMENDED. However, due to operational constraints, the network identifier may not be known at the time when the provisioning is done. In case this parameter is not provisioned

to the pledge, the pledge attempts to join one advertised network at a time, which significantly prolongs the join process. This parameter MUST be provisioned to the 6LBR pledge.

- o Optionally, any non-default algorithms. The default algorithms are specified in Section 7.3.3. When algorithm identifiers are not provisioned, the use of these default algorithms is implied.

Additionally, the 6LBR pledge that is not co-located with the JRC needs to be provisioned with:

- o Global IPv6 address of the JRC. This address is used by the 6LBR pledge to address the JRC during the join process. The 6LBR pledge may also obtain the IPv6 address of the JRC through other available mechanisms, such as DHCPv6 [RFC8415], GRASP [I-D.ietf-anima-grasp], mDNS [RFC6762], the use of which is out of scope of this document. Pledges do not need to be provisioned with this address as they discover it dynamically through CoJP.

#### 4. Join Process Overview

This section describes the steps taken by a pledge in a 6TiSCH network. When a pledge seeks admission to a 6TiSCH network, the following exchange occurs:

1. The pledge listens for an Enhanced Beacon (EB) frame [IEEE802.15.4]. This frame provides network synchronization information, and tells the device when it can send a frame to the node sending the beacons, which acts as a Join Proxy (JP) for the pledge, and when it can expect to receive a frame. The Enhanced Beacon provides the link-layer address of the JP and it may also provide its link-local IPv6 address.
2. The pledge configures its link-local IPv6 address and advertises it to the JP using Neighbor Discovery. The advertisement step may be omitted if the link-local address has been derived from a known unique interface identifier, such as an EUI-64 address.
3. The pledge sends a Join Request to the JP in order to securely identify itself to the network. The Join Request is forwarded to the JRC.
4. In case of successful processing of the request, the pledge receives a Join Response from the JRC (via the JP). The Join Response contains configuration parameters necessary for the pledge to join the network.

From the pledge's perspective, joining is a local phenomenon – the pledge only interacts with the JP, and it needs not know how far it is from the 6LBR, or how to route to the JRC. Only after establishing one or more link-layer keys does it need to know about the particulars of a 6TiSCH network.

The join process is shown as a transaction diagram in Figure 1:

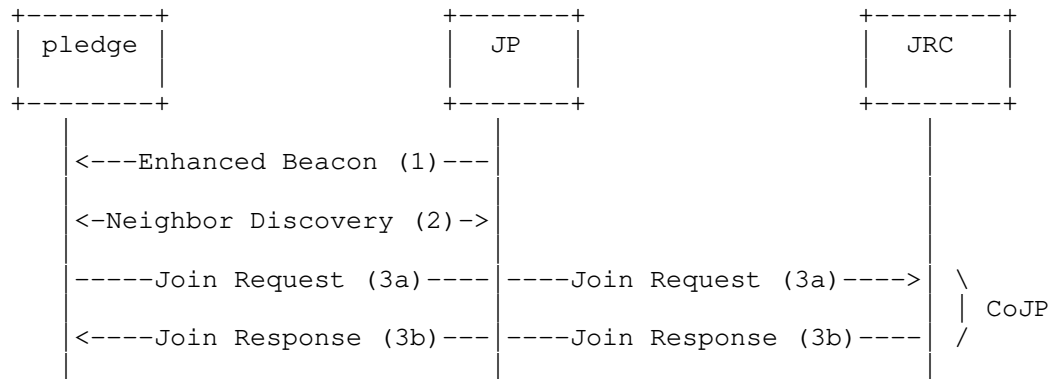


Figure 1: Overview of a successful join process.

As for other nodes in the network, the 6LBR node may act as the JP. The 6LBR may in addition be co-located with the JRC.

The details of each step are described in the following sections.

#### 4.1. Step 1 – Enhanced Beacon

The pledge synchronizes to the network by listening for, and receiving, an Enhanced Beacon (EB) sent by a node already in the network. This process is entirely defined by [IEEE802.15.4], and described in [RFC7554].

Once the pledge hears an EB, it synchronizes to the joining schedule using the cells contained in the EB. The pledge can hear multiple EBs; the selection of which EB to use is out of the scope for this document, and is discussed in [RFC7554]. Implementers should make use of information such as: what network identifier the EB contains, the value of the Join Metric field within EBs, whether the source link-layer address of the EB has been tried before, what signal strength the different EBs were received at, etc. In addition, the pledge may be pre-configured to search for EBs with a specific network identifier.

If the pledge is not provisioned with the network identifier, it attempts to join one network at a time, as described in Section 8.1.1.

Once the pledge selects the EB, it synchronizes to it and transitions into a low-power mode. It follows the schedule information contained in the EB which indicates the slots that the pledge may use for the join process. During the remainder of the join process, the node that has sent the EB to the pledge acts as the JP.

At this point, the pledge may proceed to step 2, or continue to listen for additional EBs.

#### 4.2. Step 2 - Neighbor Discovery

The pledge forms its link-local IPv6 address based on the interface identifier, as per [RFC4944]. The pledge MAY perform the Neighbor Solicitation / Neighbor Advertisement exchange with the JP, as per Section 5.6 of [RFC8505]. As per [RFC8505], there is no need to perform duplicate address detection for the link-local address. The pledge and the JP use their link-local IPv6 addresses for all subsequent communication during the join process.

Note that Neighbor Discovery exchanges at this point are not protected with link-layer security as the pledge is not in possession of the keys. How the JP accepts these unprotected frames is discussed in Section 5.

#### 4.3. Step 3 - Constrained Join Protocol (CoJP) Execution

The pledge triggers the join exchange of the Constrained Join Protocol (CoJP). The join exchange consists of two messages: the Join Request message (Step 3a), and the Join Response message conditioned on the successful security processing of the request (Step 3b).

All CoJP messages are exchanged over a secure end-to-end channel that provides confidentiality, data authenticity and replay protection. Frames carrying CoJP messages are not protected with link-layer security when exchanged between the pledge and the JP as the pledge is not in possession of the link-layer keys in use. How JP and pledge accept these unprotected frames is discussed in Section 5. When frames carrying CoJP messages are exchanged between nodes that have already joined the network, the link-layer security is applied according to the security configuration used in the network.

#### 4.3.1. Step 3a - Join Request

The Join Request is a message sent from the pledge to the JP, and which the JP forwards to the JRC. The pledge indicates in the Join Request the role it requests to play in the network, as well as the identifier of the network it requests to join. The JP forwards the Join Request to the JRC on the existing links. How exactly this happens is out of scope of this document; some networks may wish to dedicate specific link layer resources for this join traffic.

#### 4.3.2. Step 3b - Join Response

The Join Response is sent by the JRC to the pledge, and is forwarded through the JP. The packet containing the Join Response travels from the JRC to the JP using the operating routes in the network. The JP delivers it to the pledge. The JP operates as an application-layer proxy, see Section 7.

The Join Response contains different parameters needed by the pledge to become a fully operational network node. These parameters include the link-layer key(s) currently in use in the network, the short address assigned to the pledge, the IPv6 address of the JRC needed by the pledge to operate as the JP, among others.

#### 4.4. The Special Case of the 6LBR Pledge Joining

The 6LBR pledge performs Section 4.3 of the join process described above, just as any other pledge, albeit over a different network interface. There is no JP intermediating the communication between the 6LBR pledge and the JRC, as described in Section 6. The other steps of the described join process do not apply to the 6LBR pledge. How the 6LBR pledge obtains an IPv6 address and triggers the execution of the CoJP protocol is out of scope of this document.

### 5. Link-layer Configuration

In an operational 6TiSCH network, all frames use link-layer frame security [RFC8180]. The IEEE Std 802.15.4 security attributes include frame authenticity, and optionally frame confidentiality (i.e. encryption).

Any node sending EB frames MUST be prepared to act as a JP for potential pledges.

The pledge does not initially do any authenticity check of the EB frames, as it does not possess the link-layer key(s) in use. The pledge is still able to parse the contents of the received EBs and synchronize to the network, as EBs are not encrypted [RFC8180].

When sending frames during the join process, the pledge sends unencrypted and unauthenticated frames at the link layer. In order for the join process to be possible, the JP must accept these unsecured frames for the duration of the join process. This behavior may be implemented by setting the "secExempt" attribute in the IEEE Std 802.15.4 security configuration tables. It is expected that the lower layer provides an interface to indicate to the upper layer that unsecured frames are being received from a device, and that the upper layer can use that information to make a determination that a join process is in place and the unsecured frames should be processed. How the JP makes such a determination and interacts with the lower layer is out of scope of this specification. The JP can additionally make use of information such as the value of the join rate parameter (Section 8.4.2) set by the JRC, physical button press, etc.

When the pledge initially synchronizes to the network, it has no means of verifying the authenticity of EB frames. As an attacker can craft a frame that looks like a legitimate EB frame this opens up a DoS vector, as discussed in Section 9.

#### 5.1. Distribution of Time

Nodes in a 6TiSCH network keep a global notion of time known as the absolute slot number. Absolute slot number is used in the construction of the link-layer nonce, as defined in [IEEE802.15.4]. The pledge initially synchronizes to the EB frame sent by the JP, and uses the value of the absolute slot number found in the TSCH Synchronization Information Element. At the time of the synchronization, the EB frame can neither be authenticated nor its freshness verified. During the join process, the pledge sends frames that are unprotected at the link-layer and protected end-to-end instead. The pledge does not obtain the time information as the output of the join process as this information is local to the network and may not be known at the JRC.

This enables an attack on the pledge where the attacker replays to the pledge legitimate EB frames obtained from the network and acts as a man-in-the-middle between the pledge and the JP. The EB frames will make the pledge believe that the replayed absolute slot number value is the current notion of time in the network. By forwarding the join traffic to the legitimate JP, the attacker enables the pledge to join the network. Under different conditions relating to the reuse of the pledge's short address by the JRC or its attempt to rejoin the network, this may cause the pledge to reuse the link-layer nonce in the first frame it sends protected after the join process is completed.



For this reason, all frames originated at the JP and destined to the pledge during the join process MUST be authenticated at the link-layer using the key that is normally in use in the network. Link-layer security processing at the pledge for these frames will fail as the pledge is not yet in possession of the key. The pledge acknowledges these frames without link-layer security, and JP accepts the unsecured acknowledgment due to the secExempt attribute set for the pledge. The frames should be passed to the upper layer for processing using the promiscuous mode of [IEEE802.15.4] or another appropriate mechanism. When the upper layer processing on the pledge is completed and the link-layer keys are configured, the upper layer MUST trigger the security processing of the corresponding frame. Once the security processing of the frame carrying the Join Response message is successful, the current absolute slot number kept locally at the pledge SHALL be declared as valid.

## 6. Network-layer Configuration

The pledge and the JP SHOULD keep a separate neighbor cache for untrusted entries and use it to store each other's information during the join process. Mixing neighbor entries belonging to pledges and nodes that are part of the network opens up the JP to a DoS attack, as the attacker may fill JP's neighbor table and prevent the discovery of legitimate neighbors.

Once the pledge obtains link-layer keys and becomes a joined node, it is able to securely communicate with its neighbors, obtain the network IPv6 prefix and form its global IPv6 address. The joined node then undergoes an independent process to bootstrap its neighbor cache entries, possibly with a node that formerly acted as a JP, following [RFC8505]. From the point of view of the JP, there is no relationship between the neighbor cache entry belonging to a pledge and the joined node that formerly acted as a pledge.

The pledge does not communicate with the JRC at the network layer. This allows the pledge to join without knowing the IPv6 address of the JRC. Instead, the pledge communicates with the JP at the network layer using link-local addressing, and with the JRC at the application layer, as specified in Section 7.

The JP communicates with the JRC over global IPv6 addresses. The JP discovers the network IPv6 prefix and configures its global IPv6 address upon successful completion of the join process and the obtention of link-layer keys. The pledge learns the IPv6 address of the JRC from the Join Response, as specified in Section 8.1.2; it uses it once joined in order to operate as a JP.

As a special case, the 6LBR pledge may have an additional network interface that it uses in order to obtain the configuration parameters from the JRC and start advertising the 6TiSCH network. This additional interface needs to be configured with a global IPv6 address, by a mechanism that is out of scope of this document. The 6LBR pledge uses this interface to directly communicate with the JRC using global IPv6 addressing.

The JRC can be co-located on the 6LBR. In this special case, the IPv6 address of the JRC can be omitted from the Join Response message for space optimization. The 6LBR then MUST set the DODAGID field in the RPL DIOs [RFC6550] to its IPv6 address. The pledge learns the address of the JRC once joined and upon the reception of the first RPL DIO message, and uses it to operate as a JP.

#### 6.1. Identification of Unauthenticated Traffic

The traffic that is proxied by the Join Proxy (JP) comes from unauthenticated pledges, and there may be an arbitrary amount of it. In particular, an attacker may send fraudulent traffic in an attempt to overwhelm the network.

When operating as part of a [RFC8180] 6TiSCH minimal network using distributed scheduling algorithms, the traffic from unauthenticated pledges may cause intermediate nodes to request additional bandwidth. An attacker could use this property to cause the network to overcommit bandwidth (and energy) to the join process.

The Join Proxy is aware of what traffic originates from unauthenticated pledges, and so can avoid allocating additional bandwidth itself. The Join Proxy implements a data cap on outgoing join traffic by implementing the recommendation of 1 packet per 3 seconds in Section 3.1.3 of [RFC8085]. This can be achieved with the congestion control mechanism specified in Section 4.7 of [RFC7252]. This cap will not protect intermediate nodes as they can not tell join traffic from regular traffic. Despite the data cap implemented separately on each Join Proxy, the aggregate join traffic from many Join Proxies may cause intermediate nodes to decide to allocate additional cells. It is undesirable to do so in response to the traffic originated at unauthenticated pledges. In order to permit the intermediate nodes to avoid this, the traffic needs to be tagged. [RFC2597] defines a set of per-hop behaviors that may be encoded into the Diffserv Code Points (DSCPs). Based on the DSCP, intermediate nodes can decide whether to act on a given packet.

#### 6.1.1.1. Traffic from JP to JRC

The Join Proxy SHOULD set the DSCP of packets that it produces as part of the forwarding process to AF43 code point (See Section 6 of [RFC2597]). A Join Proxy that does not require a specific DSCP value on traffic forwarded should set it to zero so that it is compressed out.

A Scheduling Function (SF) running on 6TiSCH nodes SHOULD NOT allocate additional cells as a result of traffic with code point AF43. Companion SF documents SHOULD specify how this recommended behavior is achieved. One example is the 6TiSCH Minimal Scheduling Function [I-D.ietf-6tisch-msf].

#### 6.1.1.2. Traffic from JRC to JP

The JRC SHOULD set the DSCP of join response packets addressed to the Join Proxy to AF42 code point. AF42 has lower drop probability than AF43, giving this traffic priority in buffers over the traffic going towards the JRC.

The 6LBR links are often the most congested within a DODAG, and from that point down there is progressively less (or equal) congestion. If the 6LBR paces itself when sending join response traffic then it ought to never exceed the bandwidth allocated to the best effort traffic cells. If the 6LBR has the capacity (if it is not constrained) then it should provide some buffers in order to satisfy the Assured Forwarding behavior.

Companion SF documents SHOULD specify how traffic with code point AF42 is handled with respect to cell allocation. In case the recommended behavior described in this section is not followed, the network may become prone to the attack discussed in Section 6.1.

### 7. Application-level Configuration

The CoJP join exchange in Figure 1 is carried over CoAP [RFC7252] and the secure channel provided by OSCORE [RFC8613]. The (6LBR) pledge acts as a CoAP client; the JRC acts as a CoAP server. The JP implements CoAP forward proxy functionality [RFC7252]. Because the JP can also be a constrained device, it cannot implement a cache.

The pledge designates a JP as a proxy by including the Proxy-Scheme option in CoAP requests it sends to the JP. The pledge also includes in the requests the Uri-Host option with its value set to the well-known JRC's alias, as specified in Section 8.1.1.

The JP resolves the alias to the IPv6 address of the JRC that it learned when it acted as a pledge, and joined the network. This allows the JP to reach the JRC at the network layer and forward the requests on behalf of the pledge.

#### 7.1. Statelessness of the JP

The CoAP proxy defined in [RFC7252] keeps per-client state information in order to forward the response towards the originator of the request. This state information includes at least the CoAP token, the IPv6 address of the client, and the UDP source port number. Since the JP can be a constrained device that acts as a CoAP proxy, memory limitations make it prone to a Denial-of-Service (DoS) attack.

This DoS vector on the JP can be mitigated by making the JP act as a stateless CoAP proxy, where "state" encompasses the information related to individual pledges. The JP can wrap the state it needs to keep for a given pledge throughout the network stack in a "state object" and include it as a CoAP token in the forwarded request to the JRC. The JP may use the CoAP token as defined in [RFC7252], if the size of the serialized state object permits, or use the extended CoAP token defined in [I-D.ietf-core-stateless], to transport the state object. The JRC and any other potential proxy on the JP - JRC path MUST support extended token lengths, as defined in [I-D.ietf-core-stateless]. Since the CoAP token is echoed back in the response, the JP is able to decode the state object and configure the state needed to forward the response to the pledge. The information that the JP needs to encode in the state object to operate in a fully stateless manner with respect to a given pledge is implementation specific.

It is RECOMMENDED that the JP operates in a stateless manner and signals the per-pledge state within the CoAP token, for every request it forwards into the network on behalf of unauthenticated pledges. When the JP is operating in a stateless manner, the security considerations from [I-D.ietf-core-stateless] apply and the type of the CoAP message that the JP forwards on behalf of the pledge MUST be non-confirmable (NON), regardless of the message type received from the pledge. The use of a non-confirmable message by the JP alleviates the JP from keeping CoAP message exchange state. The retransmission burden is then entirely shifted to the pledge. A JP that operates in a stateless manner still needs to keep congestion control state with the JRC, see Section 9. Recommended values of CoAP settings for use during the join process, both by the pledge and the JP, are given in Section 7.2.

Note that in some networking stack implementations, a fully (per-pledge) stateless operation of the JP may be challenging from the implementation's point of view. In those cases, the JP may operate as a statefull proxy that stores the per-pledge state until the response is received or timed out, but this comes at a price of a DoS vector.

## 7.2. Recommended Settings

This section gives RECOMMENDED values of CoAP settings during the join process.

Name	Default Value
ACK_TIMEOUT	10 seconds
ACK_RANDOM_FACTOR	1.5
MAX_RETRANSMIT	4
NSTART	1
DEFAULT_LEISURE	5 seconds
PROBING_RATE	1 byte/second

Recommended CoAP settings.

These values may be configured to values specific to the deployment. The default values have been chosen to accommodate a wide range of deployments, taking into account dense networks.

The PROBING\_RATE value at the JP is controlled by the join rate parameter, see Section 8.4.2. Following [RFC7252], the average data rate in sending to the JRC must not exceed PROBING\_RATE. For security reasons, the average data rate SHOULD be measured over a rather short window, e.g. ACK\_TIMEOUT, see Section 9.

## 7.3. OSCORE

Before the (6LBR) pledge and the JRC start exchanging CoAP messages protected with OSCORE, they need to derive the OSCORE security context from the provisioned parameters, as discussed in Section 3.

The OSCORE security context MUST be derived as per Section 3 of [RFC8613].

- o the Master Secret MUST be the PSK.
- o the Master Salt MUST be the empty byte string.
- o the ID Context MUST be set to the pledge identifier.
- o the ID of the pledge MUST be set to the empty byte string. This identifier is used as the OSCORE Sender ID of the pledge in the security context derivation, since the pledge initially acts as a CoAP client.
- o the ID of the JRC MUST be set to the byte string 0x4a5243 ("JRC" in ASCII). This identifier is used as the OSCORE Recipient ID of the pledge in the security context derivation, as the JRC initially acts as a CoAP server.
- o the Algorithm MUST be set to the value from [RFC8152], agreed out-of-band by the same mechanism used to provision the PSK. The default is AES-CCM-16-64-128.
- o the Key Derivation Function MUST be agreed out-of-band by the same mechanism used to provision the PSK. Default is HKDF SHA-256 [RFC5869].

Since the pledge's OSCORE Sender ID is the empty byte string, when constructing the OSCORE option, the pledge sets the k bit in the OSCORE flag byte, but indicates a 0-length kid. The pledge transports its pledge identifier within the kid context field of the OSCORE option. The derivation in [RFC8613] results in OSCORE keys and a common IV for each side of the conversation. Nonces are constructed by XOR'ing the common IV with the current sequence number. For details on nonce and OSCORE option construction, refer to [RFC8613].

Implementations MUST ensure that multiple CoAP requests, including to different JRCs, are properly incrementing the sequence numbers, so that the same sequence number is never reused in distinct requests protected under the same PSK. The pledge typically sends requests to different JRCs if it is not provisioned with the network identifier and attempts to join one network at a time. Failure to comply will break the security guarantees of the Authenticated Encryption with Associated Data (AEAD) algorithm because of nonce reuse.

This OSCORE security context is used for initial joining of the (6LBR) pledge, where the (6LBR) pledge acts as a CoAP client, as well as for any later parameter updates, where the JRC acts as a CoAP client and the joined node as a CoAP server, as discussed in Section 8.2. Note that when the (6LBR) pledge and the JRC change

roles between CoAP client and CoAP server, the same OSCORE security context as initially derived remains in use and the derived parameters are unchanged, for example Sender ID when sending and Recipient ID when receiving (see Section 3.1 of [RFC8613]). A (6LBR) pledge is expected to have exactly one OSCORE security context with the JRC.

#### 7.3.1. Replay Window and Persistency

Both (6LBR) pledge and the JRC MUST implement a replay protection mechanism. The use of the default OSCORE replay protection mechanism specified in Section 3.2.2 of [RFC8613] is RECOMMENDED.

Implementations MUST ensure that mutable OSCORE context parameters (Sender Sequence Number, Replay Window) are stored in persistent memory. A technique detailed in Appendix B.1.1 of [RFC8613] that prevents reuse of sequence numbers MUST be implemented. Each update of the OSCORE Replay Window MUST be written to persistent memory.

This is an important security requirement in order to guarantee nonce uniqueness and resistance to replay attacks across reboots and rejoins. Traffic between the (6LBR) pledge and the JRC is rare, making security outweigh the cost of writing to persistent memory.

#### 7.3.2. OSCORE Error Handling

Errors raised by OSCORE during the join process MUST be silently dropped, with no error response being signaled. The pledge MUST silently discard any response not protected with OSCORE, including error codes.

Such errors may happen for a number of reasons, including failed lookup of an appropriate security context (e.g. the pledge attempting to join a wrong network), failed decryption, positive replay window lookup, formatting errors (possibly due to malicious alterations in transit). Silently dropping OSCORE messages prevents a DoS attack on the pledge where the attacker could send bogus error responses, forcing the pledge to attempt joining one network at a time, until all networks have been tried.

#### 7.3.3. Mandatory to Implement Algorithms

The mandatory to implement AEAD algorithm for use with OSCORE is AES-CCM-16-64-128 from [RFC8152]. This is the algorithm used for securing IEEE Std 802.15.4 frames, and hardware acceleration for it is present in virtually all compliant radio chips. With this choice, CoAP messages are protected with an 8-byte CCM authentication tag, and the algorithm uses 13-byte long nonces.

The mandatory to implement hash algorithm is SHA-256 [RFC4231]. The mandatory to implement key derivation function is HKDF [RFC5869], instantiated with a SHA-256 hash. See Appendix B for implementation guidance when code footprint is important.

## 8. Constrained Join Protocol (CoJP)

The Constrained Join Protocol (CoJP) is a lightweight protocol over CoAP [RFC7252] and a secure channel provided by OSCORE [RFC8613]. CoJP allows a (6LBR) pledge to request admission into a network managed by the JRC. It enables the JRC to configure the pledge with the necessary parameters. The JRC may update the parameters at any time, by reaching out to the joined node that formerly acted as a (6LBR) pledge. For example, network-wide rekeying can be implemented by updating the keying material on each node.

CoJP relies on the security properties provided by OSCORE. This includes end-to-end confidentiality, data authenticity, replay protection, and a secure binding of responses to requests.

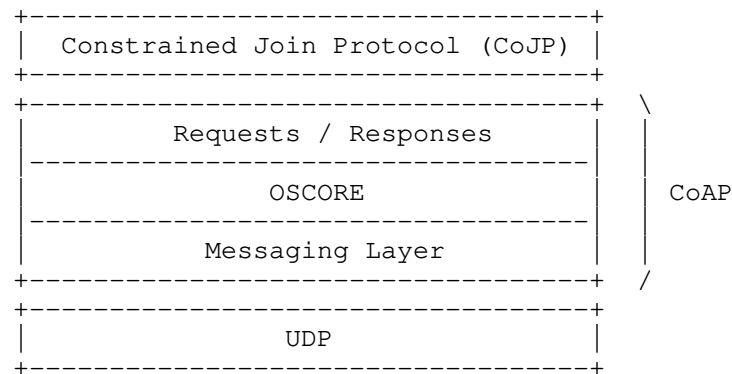


Figure 2: Abstract layering of CoJP.

When a (6LBR) pledge requests admission to a given network, it undergoes the CoJP join exchange that consists of:

- o the Join Request message, sent by the (6LBR) pledge to the JRC, potentially proxied by the JP. The Join Request message and its mapping to CoAP is specified in Section 8.1.1.
- o the Join Response message, sent by the JRC to the (6LBR) pledge, if the JRC successfully processes the Join Request using OSCORE and it determines through a mechanism that is out of scope of this specification that the (6LBR) pledge is authorized to join the network. The Join Response message is potentially proxied by the



JP. The Join Response message and its mapping to CoAP is specified in Section 8.1.2.

When the JRC needs to update the parameters of a joined node that formerly acted as a (6LBR) pledge, it executes the CoJP parameter update exchange that consists of:

- o the Parameter Update message, sent by the JRC to the joined node that formerly acted as a (6LBR) pledge. The Parameter Update message and its mapping to CoAP is specified in Section 8.2.1.

The payload of CoJP messages is encoded with CBOR [RFC7049]. The CBOR data structures that may appear as the payload of different CoJP messages are specified in Section 8.4.

## 8.1. Join Exchange

This section specifies the messages exchanged when the (6LBR) pledge requests admission and configuration parameters from the JRC.

### 8.1.1. Join Request Message

The Join Request message that the (6LBR) pledge sends SHALL be mapped to a CoAP request:

- o The request method is POST.
- o The type is Confirmable (CON).
- o The Proxy-Scheme option is set to "coap".
- o The Uri-Host option is set to "6tisch.arpa". This is an anycast type of identifier of the JRC that is resolved to its IPv6 address by the JP or the 6LBR pledge.
- o The Uri-Path option is set to "j".
- o The OSCORE option SHALL be set according to [RFC8613]. The OSCORE security context used is the one derived in Section 7.3. The OSCORE kid context allows the JRC to retrieve the security context for a given pledge.
- o The payload is a Join\_Request CBOR object, as defined in Section 8.4.1.

Since the Join Request is a confirmable message, the transmission at (6LBR) pledge will be controlled by CoAP's retransmission mechanism. The JP, when operating in a stateless manner, forwards this Join

Request as a non-confirmable (NON) CoAP message, as specified in Section 7. If the CoAP implementation at (6LBR) pledge declares the message transmission as failure, the (6LBR) pledge SHOULD attempt to join a 6TiSCH network advertised with a different network identifier. See Section 7.2 for recommended values of CoAP settings to use during the join exchange.

If all join attempts to advertised networks have failed, the (6LBR) pledge SHOULD signal the presence of an error condition, through some out-of-band mechanism.

BCP190 [RFC7320] provides guidelines on URI design and ownership. It recommends that whenever a third party wants to mandate a URL to web authority that it SHOULD go under `"/.well-known"` (as per [RFC5785]). In the case of CoJP, the Uri-Host option is always set to `"6tisch.arpa"`, and based upon the recommendations in the Introduction of [RFC7320], it is asserted that this document is the owner of the CoJP service. As such, the concerns of [RFC7320] do not apply, and thus the Uri-Path is only `"/j"`.

#### 8.1.2. Join Response Message

The Join Response message that the JRC sends SHALL be mapped to a CoAP response:

- o The response Code is 2.04 (Changed).
- o The payload is a Configuration CBOR object, as defined in Section 8.4.2.

#### 8.2. Parameter Update Exchange

During the network lifetime, parameters returned as part of the Join Response may need to be updated. One typical example is the update of link-layer keying material for the network, a process known as rekeying. This section specifies a generic mechanism when this parameter update is initiated by the JRC.

At the time of the join, the (6LBR) pledge acts as a CoAP client and requests the network parameters through a representation of the `"/j"` resource, exposed by the JRC. In order for the update of these parameters to happen, the JRC needs to asynchronously contact the joined node. The use of the CoAP Observe option for this purpose is not feasible due to the change in the IPv6 address when the pledge becomes the joined node and obtains a global address.

Instead, once the (6LBR) pledge receives and successfully validates the Join Response and so becomes a joined node, it becomes a CoAP

server. The joined node creates a CoAP service at the Uri-Host value of "6tisch.arpa", and the joined node exposes the "/" resource that is used by the JRC to update the parameters. Consequently, the JRC operates as a CoAP client when updating the parameters. The request/response exchange between the JRC and the (6LBR) pledge happens over the already-established OSCORE secure channel.

#### 8.2.1. Parameter Update Message

The Parameter Update message that the JRC sends to the joined node SHALL be mapped to a CoAP request:

- o The request method is POST.
- o The type is Confirmable (CON).
- o The Uri-Host option is set to "6tisch.arpa".
- o The Uri-Path option is set to "/".
- o The OSCORE option SHALL be set according to [RFC8613]. The OSCORE security context used is the one derived in Section 7.3. When a joined node receives a request with the Sender ID set to 0x4a5243 (ID of the JRC), it is able to correctly retrieve the security context with the JRC.
- o The payload is a Configuration CBOR object, as defined in Section 8.4.2.

The JRC has implicit knowledge on the global IPv6 address of the joined node, as it knows the pledge identifier that the joined node used when it acted as a pledge, and the IPv6 network prefix. The JRC uses this implicitly derived IPv6 address of the joined node to directly address CoAP messages to it.

In case the JRC does not receive a response to a Parameter Update message, it attempts multiple retransmissions, as configured by the underlying CoAP retransmission mechanism triggered for confirmable messages. Finally, if the CoAP implementation declares the transmission as failure, the JRC may consider this as a hint that the joined node is no longer in the network. How the JRC decides when to stop attempting to contact a previously joined node is out of scope of this specification but security considerations on the reuse of assigned resources apply, as discussed in Section 9.

### 8.3. Error Handling

#### 8.3.1. CoJP CBOR Object Processing

CoJP CBOR objects are transported within both CoAP requests and responses. This section describes handling in case certain CoJP CBOR object parameters are not supported by the implementation or their processing fails. See Section 7.3.2 for the handling of errors that may be raised by the underlying OSCORE implementation.

When such a parameter is detected in a CoAP request (Join Request message, Parameter Update message), a Diagnostic Response message MUST be returned. A Diagnostic Response message maps to a CoAP response and is specified in Section 8.3.2.

When a parameter that cannot be acted upon is encountered while processing a CoJP object in a CoAP response (Join Response message), a (6LBR) pledge SHOULD attempt to join. In this case, the (6LBR) pledge SHOULD include the Unsupported Configuration CBOR object within the Join Request object in the following Join Request message. The Unsupported Configuration CBOR object is self-contained and enables the (6LBR) pledge to signal any parameters that the implementation of the networking stack may not support. A (6LBR) pledge MUST NOT attempt more than COJP\_MAX\_JOIN\_ATTEMPTS number of attempts to join if the processing of the Join Response message fails each time. If COJP\_MAX\_JOIN\_ATTEMPTS number of attempts is reached without success, the (6LBR) pledge SHOULD signal the presence of an error condition, through some out-of-band mechanism.

Note that COJP\_MAX\_JOIN\_ATTEMPTS relates to the application-level handling of the CoAP response and is different from CoAP's MAX\_RETRANSMIT setting that drives the retransmission mechanism of the underlying CoAP message.

#### 8.3.2. Diagnostic Response Message

The Diagnostic Response message is returned for any CoJP request when the processing of the payload failed. The Diagnostic Response message is protected by OSCORE as any other CoJP protocol message.

The Diagnostic Response message SHALL be mapped to a CoAP response:

- o The response Code is 4.00 (Bad Request).
- o The payload is an Unsupported Configuration CBOR object, as defined in Section 8.4.5, containing more information about the parameter that triggered the sending of this message.

### 8.3.3. Failure Handling

The Parameter Update exchange may be triggered at any time during the network lifetime, which may span several years. During this period, it may occur that a joined node or the JRC experience unexpected events such as reboots or complete failures.

This document mandates that the mutable parameters in the security context are written to persistent memory (see Section 7.3.1) by both the JRC and pledges (joined nodes). As the joined node (pledge) is typically a constrained device that handles the write operations to persistent memory in a predictable manner, the retrieval of mutable security context parameters is feasible across reboots such that there is no risk of AEAD nonce reuse due to reinitialized Sender Sequence numbers, or of a replay attack due to the reinitialized replay window. JRC may be hosted on a generic machine where the write operation to persistent memory may lead to unpredictable delays due to caching. In case of a reboot event at JRC occurring before the cached data is written to persistent memory, the loss of mutable security context parameters is likely which consequently poses the risk of AEAD nonce reuse.

In the event of a complete device failure, where the mutable security context parameters cannot be retrieved, it is expected that a failed joined node is replaced with a new physical device, using a new pledge identifier and a PSK. When such a failure event occurs at the JRC, it is possible that the static information on provisioned pledges, like PSKs and pledge identifiers, can be retrieved through available backups. However, it is likely that the information about joined nodes, their assigned short identifiers and mutable security context parameters is lost. If this is the case, during the process of JRC reinitialization, the network administrator MUST force through out-of-band means all the networks managed by the failed JRC to rejoin, through e.g. the reinitialization of the 6LBR nodes and freshly generated dynamic cryptographic keys and other parameters that have influence on the security properties of the network.

In order to recover from such a failure event, the reinitialized JRC can trigger the renegotiation of the OSCORE security context through the procedure described in Appendix B.2 of [RFC8613]. Aware of the failure event, the reinitialized JRC responds to the first join request of each pledge it is managing with a 4.01 Unauthorized error and a random nonce. The pledge verifies the error response and then initiates the CoJP join exchange using a new OSCORE security context derived from an ID Context consisting of the concatenation of two nonces, one that it received from the JRC and the other that the pledge generates locally. After verifying the join request with the new ID Context and the derived OSCORE security context, the JRC

should consequently take action in mapping the new ID Context with the previously used pledge identifier. How JRC handles this mapping is out of scope of this document.

The described procedure is specified in Appendix B.2 of [RFC8613] and is RECOMMENDED in order to handle the failure events or any other event that may lead to the loss of mutable security context parameters. The length of nonces exchanged using this procedure MUST be at least 8 bytes.

The procedure does require both the pledge and the JRC to have good sources of randomness. While this is typically not an issue at the JRC side, the constrained device hosting the pledge may pose limitations in this regard. If the procedure outlined in Appendix B.2 of [RFC8613] is not supported by the pledge, the network administrator MUST take action in reprovisioning the concerned devices with freshly generated parameters, through out-of-band means.

#### 8.4. CoJP Objects

This section specifies the structure of CoJP CBOR objects that may be carried as the payload of CoJP messages. Some of these objects may be received both as part of the CoJP join exchange when the device operates as a (CoJP) pledge, or the parameter update exchange, when the device operates as a joined (6LBR) node.

##### 8.4.1. Join Request Object

The Join\_Request structure is built on a CBOR map object.

The set of parameters that can appear in a Join\_Request object is summarized below. The labels can be found in the "CoJP Parameters" registry Section 11.1.

- o role: The identifier of the role that the pledge requests to play in the network once it joins, encoded as an unsigned integer. Possible values are specified in Table 2. This parameter MAY be included. In case the parameter is omitted, the default value of 0, i.e. the role "6TiSCH Node", MUST be assumed.
- o network identifier: The identifier of the network, as discussed in Section 3, encoded as a CBOR byte string. When present in the Join\_Request, it hints to the JRC the network that the pledge is requesting to join, enabling the JRC to manage multiple networks. The pledge obtains the value of the network identifier from the received EB frames. This parameter MUST be included in a Join\_Request object regardless of the role parameter value.

- o **unsupported configuration:** The identifier of the parameters that are not supported by the implementation, encoded as an `Unsupported_Configuration` object described in Section 8.4.5. This parameter MAY be included. If a (6LBR) pledge previously attempted to join and received a valid Join Response message over OSCORE, but failed to act on its payload (Configuration object), it SHOULD include this parameter to facilitate the recovery and debugging.

Table 1 summarizes the parameters that may appear in a `Join_Request` object.

Name	Label	CBOR Type
role	1	unsigned integer
network identifier	5	byte string
unsupported configuration	8	array

Table 1: Summary of `Join_Request` parameters.

The CDDL fragment that represents the text above for the `Join_Request` follows.

```
Join_Request = {
  ? 1 : uint,           ; role
  5 : bstr,             ; network identifier
  ? 8 : Unsupported_Configuration ; unsupported configuration
}
```

Name	Value	Description	Reference
6TiSCH Node	0	The pledge requests to play the role of a regular 6TiSCH node, i.e. non-6LBR node.	[[this document]]
6LBR	1	The pledge requests to play the role of 6LoWPAN Border Router (6LBR).	[[this document]]

Table 2: Role values.

#### 8.4.2. Configuration Object

The Configuration structure is built on a CBOR map object. The set of parameters that can appear in a Configuration object is summarized below. The labels can be found in "CoJP Parameters" registry Section 11.1.

- o link-layer key set: An array encompassing a set of cryptographic keys and their identifiers that are currently in use in the network, or that are scheduled to be used in the future. The encoding of individual keys is described in Section 8.4.3. The link-layer key set parameter MAY be included in a Configuration object. When present, the link-layer key set parameter MUST contain at least one key. This parameter is also used to implement rekeying in the network. How the keys are installed and used differs for the 6LBR and other (regular) nodes, and this is explained in Section 8.4.3.1 and Section 8.4.3.2.
- o short identifier: a compact identifier assigned to the pledge. The short identifier structure is described in Section 8.4.4. The short identifier parameter MAY be included in a Configuration object.
- o JRC address: the IPv6 address of the JRC, encoded as a byte string, with the length of 16 bytes. If the length of the byte string is different from 16, the parameter MUST be discarded. If the JRC is not co-located with the 6LBR and has a different IPv6 address than the 6LBR, this parameter MUST be included. In the special case where the JRC is co-located with the 6LBR and has the same IPv6 address as the 6LBR, this parameter MAY be included. If the JRC address parameter is not present in the Configuration object, this indicates that the JRC has the same IPv6 address as the 6LBR. The joined node can then discover the IPv6 address of the JRC through network control traffic. See Section 6.
- o blacklist: An array encompassing a list of pledge identifiers that are blacklisted by the JRC, with each pledge identifier encoded as a byte string. The blacklist parameter MAY be included in a Configuration object. When present, the array MUST contain zero or more byte strings encoding pledge identifiers. The joined node MUST silently drop any link-layer frames originating from the pledge identifiers enclosed in the blacklist parameter. When this parameter is received, its value MUST overwrite any previously set values. This parameter allows the JRC to configure the node acting as a JP to filter out traffic from misconfigured or malicious pledges before their traffic is forwarded into the network. If the JRC decides to remove a given pledge identifier from a blacklist, it omits the pledge identifier in the blacklist



parameter value it sends next. Since the blacklist parameter carries the pledge identifiers, privacy considerations apply. See Section 10.

- o join rate: Average data rate (in units of bytes/second) of join traffic forwarded into the network that should not be exceeded when a joined node operates as a JP, encoded as an unsigned integer. The join rate parameter MAY be included in a Configuration object. This parameter allows the JRC to configure different nodes in the network to operate as JP, and act in case of an attack by throttling the rate at which JP forwards unauthenticated traffic into the network. When this parameter is present in a Configuration object, the value MUST be used to set the PROBING\_RATE of CoAP at the joined node for communication with the JRC. In case this parameter is set to zero, a joined node MUST silently drop any join traffic coming from unauthenticated pledges. In case this parameter is omitted, the value of positive infinity SHOULD be assumed. Node operating as a JP MAY use another mechanism that is out of scope of this specification to configure PROBING\_RATE of CoAP in the absence of a join rate parameter from the Configuration object.

Table 3 summarizes the parameters that may appear in a Configuration object.

Name	Label	CBOR Type
link-layer key set	2	array
short identifier	3	array
JRC address	4	byte string
blacklist	6	array
join rate	7	unsigned integer

Table 3: Summary of Configuration parameters.

The CDDL fragment that represents the text above for the Configuration follows. Structures Link\_Layer\_Key and Short\_Identifier are specified in Section 8.4.3 and Section 8.4.4.

```
Configuration = {  
    ? 2 : [ +Link_Layer_Key ],    ; link-layer key set  
    ? 3 : Short_Identifier,       ; short identifier  
    ? 4 : bstr,                   ; JRC address  
    ? 6 : [ *bstr ],              ; blacklist  
    ? 7 : uint                     ; join rate  
}
```

Name	Label	CBOR type	Description	Reference
role	1	unsigned integer	Identifies the role parameter	[[this document]]
link-layer key set	2	array	Identifies the array carrying one or more link-level cryptographic keys	[[this document]]
short identifier	3	array	Identifies the assigned short identifier	[[this document]]
JRC address	4	byte string	Identifies the IPv6 address of the JRC	[[this document]]
network identifier	5	byte string	Identifies the network identifier parameter	[[this document]]
blacklist	6	array	Identifies the blacklist parameter	[[this document]]
join rate	7	unsigned integer	Identifier the join rate parameter	[[this document]]
unsupported configuration	8	array	Identifies the unsupported configuration parameter	[[this document]]

Table 4: CoJP parameters map labels.

#### 8.4.3. Link-Layer Key

The Link\_Layer\_Key structure encompasses the parameters needed to configure the link-layer security module: the key identifier; the value of the cryptographic key; the link-layer algorithm identifier

and the security level and the frame types that it should be used with, both for outgoing and incoming security operations; and any additional information that may be needed to configure the key.

For encoding compactness, the `Link_Layer_Key` object is not enclosed in a top-level CBOR object. Rather, it is transported as a sequence of CBOR elements [I-D.ietf-cbor-sequence], some being optional.

The set of parameters that can appear in a `Link_Layer_Key` object is summarized below, in order:

- o `key_id`: The identifier of the key, encoded as a CBOR unsigned integer. This parameter **MUST** be included. If the decoded CBOR unsigned integer value is larger than the maximum link-layer key identifier, the key is considered invalid. In case the key is considered invalid, the key **MUST** be discarded and the implementation **MUST** signal the error as specified in Section 8.3.1.
- o `key_usage`: The identifier of the link-layer algorithm, security level and link-layer frame types that can be used with the key, encoded as an integer. This parameter **MAY** be included. Possible values and the corresponding link-layer settings are specified in IANA "CoJP Key Usage" registry (Section 11.2). In case the parameter is omitted, the default value of 0 (6TiSCH-K1K2-ENC-MIC32) from Table 5 **MUST** be assumed. This default value has been chosen such that it results in byte savings in the most constrained settings but does not imply a recommendation for its general usage.
- o `key_value`: The value of the cryptographic key, encoded as a byte string. This parameter **MUST** be included. If the length of the byte string is different than the corresponding key length for a given algorithm specified by the `key_usage` parameter, the key **MUST** be discarded and the implementation **MUST** signal the error as specified in Section 8.3.1.
- o `key_addinfo`: Additional information needed to configure the link-layer key, encoded as a byte string. This parameter **MAY** be included. The processing of this parameter is dependent on the link-layer technology in use and a particular keying mode.

To be able to decode the keys that are present in the link-layer key set, and to identify individual parameters of a single `Link_Layer_Key` object, the CBOR decoder needs to differentiate between elements based on the CBOR type. For example, a uint that follows a byte string signals to the decoder that a new `Link_Layer_Key` object is being processed.

The CDDL fragment that represents the text above for the Link\_Layer\_Key follows.

```
Link_Layer_Key = (
    key_id          : uint,
    ? key_usage     : int,
    key_value       : bstr,
    ? key_addinfo   : bstr,
)
```

Name	Value	Algorithm	Description	Reference
6TiSCH-K1K2-ENC-MIC32	0	IEEE802154-AES-CCM-128	Use MIC-32 for EBs, ENC-MIC-32 for DATA and ACKNOWLEDGMENT.	[[this document]]
6TiSCH-K1K2-ENC-MIC64	1	IEEE802154-AES-CCM-128	Use MIC-64 for EBs, ENC-MIC-64 for DATA and ACKNOWLEDGMENT.	[[this document]]
6TiSCH-K1K2-ENC-MIC128	2	IEEE802154-AES-CCM-128	Use MIC-128 for EBs, ENC-MIC-128 for DATA and ACKNOWLEDGMENT.	[[this document]]
6TiSCH-K1K2-MIC32	3	IEEE802154-AES-CCM-128	Use MIC-32 for EBs, DATA and ACKNOWLEDGMENT.	[[this document]]
6TiSCH-K1K2-MIC64	4	IEEE802154-AES-CCM-128	Use MIC-64 for EBs, DATA and ACKNOWLEDGMENT.	[[this document]]
6TiSCH-	5	IEEE802154-AES-	Use MIC-128	[[this d

K1K2-MIC128			CCM-128	for EBs, DATA and AC KNOWLEDGMEN T.	ocument] ]
6TiSCH-K1-MIC32	6		IEEE802154-AES- CCM-128	Use MIC-32 for EBs.	[[this d ocument] ]
6TiSCH-K1-MIC64	7		IEEE802154-AES- CCM-128	Use MIC-64 for EBs.	[[this d ocument] ]
6TiSCH-K1-MIC128	8		IEEE802154-AES- CCM-128	Use MIC-128 for EBs.	[[this d ocument] ]
6TiSCH-K2-MIC32	9		IEEE802154-AES- CCM-128	Use MIC-32 for DATA and ACKNOWL EDGMENT.	[[this d ocument] ]
6TiSCH-K2-MIC64	10		IEEE802154-AES- CCM-128	Use MIC-64 for DATA and ACKNOWL EDGMENT.	[[this d ocument] ]
6TiSCH-K2-MIC128	11		IEEE802154-AES- CCM-128	Use MIC-128 for DATA and ACKNOWL EDGMENT.	[[this d ocument] ]
6TiSCH-K2-ENC- MIC32	12		IEEE802154-AES- CCM-128	Use ENC- MIC-32 for DATA and AC KNOWLEDGMEN T.	[[this d ocument] ]
6TiSCH-K2-ENC- MIC64	13		IEEE802154-AES- CCM-128	Use ENC- MIC-64 for DATA and AC KNOWLEDGMEN T.	[[this d ocument] ]
6TiSCH-K2-ENC- MIC128	14		IEEE802154-AES- CCM-128	Use ENC- MIC-128 for DATA and AC KNOWLEDGMEN	[[this d ocument] ]

			T.	
+-----+	+-----+	+-----+	+-----+	+-----+

Table 5: Key Usage values.

#### 8.4.3.1. Rekeying of (6LoWPAN) Border Routers (6LBR)

When the 6LoWPAN Border Router (6LBR) receives the Configuration object containing a link-layer key set, it MUST immediately install and start using the new keys for all outgoing traffic, and remove any old keys it has installed from the previous key set after a delay of COJP\_REKEYING\_GUARD\_TIME has passed. This mechanism is used by the JRC to force the 6LBR to start sending traffic with the new key. The decision is taken by the JRC when it has determined that the new key has been made available to all (or some overwhelming majority) of nodes. Any node that the JRC has not yet reached at that point is either non-functional or in extended sleep such that it will not be reached. To get the key update, such node needs to go through the join process anew.

#### 8.4.3.2. Rekeying of regular (6LoWPAN) Nodes (6LN)

When a regular 6LN node receives the Configuration object with a link-layer key set, it MUST install the new keys. The 6LN will use both the old and the new keys to decrypt and authenticate any incoming traffic that arrives based upon the key identifier in the packet. It MUST continue to use the old keys for all outgoing traffic until it has detected that the network has switched to the new key set.

The detection of network switch is based upon the receipt of traffic secured with the new keys. Upon reception and successful security processing of a link-layer frame secured with a key from the new key set, a 6LN node MUST then switch to sending outgoing traffic using the keys from the new set for all outgoing traffic. The 6LN node MUST remove any old keys it has installed from the previous key set after a delay of COJP\_REKEYING\_GUARD\_TIME has passed after it starts using the new key set.

Sending of traffic with the new keys signals to other downstream nodes to switch to their new key, and the effect is that there is a ripple of key updates around each 6LBR.

#### 8.4.3.3. Use in IEEE Std 802.15.4

When Link\_Layer\_Key is used in the context of [IEEE802.15.4], the following considerations apply.

Signaling of different keying modes of [IEEE802.15.4] is done based on the parameter values present in a Link\_Layer\_Key object. For instance, the value of the key\_id parameter in combination with key\_addinfo denotes which of the four Key ID modes of [IEEE802.15.4] is used and how.

- o Key ID Mode 0x00 (Implicit, pairwise): key\_id parameter MUST be set to 0. key\_addinfo parameter MUST be present. key\_addinfo parameter MUST be set to the link-layer address(es) of a single peer with whom the key should be used. Depending on the configuration of the network, key\_addinfo may carry the peer's long link-layer address (i.e. pledge identifier), short link-layer address, or their concatenation with the long address being encoded first. Which address type(s) is carried is determined from the length of the byte string.
- o Key ID Mode 0x01 (Key Index): key\_id parameter MUST be set to a value different than 0. key\_addinfo parameter MUST NOT be present.
- o Key ID Mode 0x02 (4-byte Explicit Key Source): key\_id parameter MUST be set to a value different than 0. key\_addinfo parameter MUST be present. key\_addinfo parameter MUST be set to a byte string, exactly 4 bytes long. key\_addinfo parameter carries the Key Source parameter used to configure [IEEE802.15.4].
- o Key ID Mode 0x03 (8-byte Explicit Key Source): key\_id parameter MUST be set to a value different than 0. key\_addinfo parameter MUST be present. key\_addinfo parameter MUST be set to a byte string, exactly 8 bytes long. key\_addinfo parameter carries the Key Source parameter used to configure [IEEE802.15.4].

In all cases, key\_usage parameter determines how a particular key should be used in respect to incoming and outgoing security policies.

For Key ID Modes 0x01 - 0x03, parameter key\_id sets the "secKeyIndex" parameter of [IEEE802.15.4] that is signaled in all outgoing frames secured with a given key. The maximum value key\_id can have is 254. The value of 255 is reserved in [IEEE802.15.4] and is therefore considered invalid.

Key ID Mode 0x00 (Implicit, pairwise) enables the JRC to act as a trusted third party and assign pairwise keys between nodes in the network. How JRC learns about the network topology is out of scope of this specification, but could be done through 6LBR - JRC signaling for example. Pairwise keys could also be derived through a key agreement protocol executed between the peers directly, where the authentication is based on the symmetric cryptographic material



provided to both peers by the JRC. Such a protocol is out of scope of this specification.

Implementations MUST use different link-layer keys when using different authentication tag (MIC) lengths, as using the same key with different authentication tag lengths might be unsafe. For example, this prohibits the usage of the same key for both MIC-32 and MIC-64 levels. See Annex B.4.3 of [IEEE802.15.4] for more information.

#### 8.4.4. Short Identifier

The `Short_Identifier` object represents an identifier assigned to the pledge. It is encoded as a CBOR array object, containing, in order:

- o `identifier`: The short identifier assigned to the pledge, encoded as a byte string. This parameter MUST be included. The identifier MUST be unique in the set of all identifiers assigned in a network that is managed by a JRC. In case the identifier is invalid, the decoder MUST silently ignore the `Short_Identifier` object.
- o `lease_time`: The validity of the identifier in hours after the reception of the CBOR object, encoded as a CBOR unsigned integer. This parameter MAY be included. The node MUST stop using the assigned short identifier after the expiry of the `lease_time` interval. It is up to the JRC to renew the lease before the expiry of the previous interval. The JRC updates the lease by executing the Parameter Update exchange with the node and including the `Short_Identifier` in the Configuration object, as described in Section 8.2. In case the lease expires, the node SHOULD initiate a new join exchange, as described in Section 8.1. In case this parameter is omitted, the value of positive infinity MUST be assumed, meaning that the identifier is valid for as long as the node participates in the network.

The CDDL fragment that represents the text above for the `Short_Identifier` follows.

```
Short_Identifier = [  
    identifier      : bstr,  
    ? lease_time    : uint  
]
```

#### 8.4.4.1. Use in IEEE Std 802.15.4

When `Short_Identifier` is used in the context of [IEEE802.15.4], the following considerations apply.

The identifier **MUST** be used to set the short address of IEEE Std 802.15.4 module. When operating in TSCH mode, the identifier **MUST** be unique in the set of all identifiers assigned in multiple networks that share link-layer key(s). If the length of the byte string corresponding to the identifier parameter is different than 2, the identifier is considered invalid. The values 0xffff and 0xfffff are reserved by [IEEE802.15.4] and their use is considered invalid.

The security properties offered by the [IEEE802.15.4] link-layer in TSCH mode are conditioned on the uniqueness requirement of the short identifier (i.e. short address). The short address is one of the inputs in the construction of the nonce, which is used to protect link-layer frames. If a misconfiguration occurs, and the same short address is assigned twice under the same link-layer key, the loss of security properties is imminent. For this reason, practices where the pledge generates the short identifier locally are not safe and are likely to result in the loss of link-layer security properties.

The JRC **MUST** ensure that at any given time there are never two same short identifiers being used under the same link-layer key. If the `lease_time` parameter of a given `Short_Identifier` object is set to positive infinity, care needs to be taken that the corresponding identifier is not assigned to another node until the JRC is certain that it is no longer in use, potentially through out-of-band signaling. If the `lease_time` parameter expires for any reason, the JRC should take into consideration potential ongoing transmissions by the joined node, which may be hanging in the queues, before assigning the same identifier to another node.

Care needs to be taken on how the pledge (joined node) configures the expiration of the lease. Since units of the `lease_time` parameter are in hours after the reception of the CBOR object, the pledge needs to convert the received time to the corresponding absolute slot number in the network. The joined node (pledge) **MUST** only use the absolute slot number as the appropriate reference of time to determine whether the assigned short identifier is still valid.

#### 8.4.5. Unsupported Configuration Object

The `Unsupported_Configuration` object is encoded as a CBOR array, containing at least one `Unsupported_Parameter` object. Each `Unsupported_Parameter` object is a sequence of CBOR elements without an enclosing top-level CBOR object for compactness. The set of

parameters that appear in an `Unsupported_Parameter` object is summarized below, in order:

- o `code`: Indicates the capability of acting on the parameter signaled by `parameter_label`, encoded as an integer. This parameter **MUST** be included. Possible values of this parameter are specified in the IANA "CoJP Unsupported Configuration Code Registry" (Section 11.3).
- o `parameter_label`: Indicates the parameter. This parameter **MUST** be included. Possible values of this parameter are specified in the label column of the IANA "CoJP Parameters" registry (Section 11.1).
- o `parameter_addinfo`: Additional information about the parameter that cannot be acted upon. This parameter **MUST** be included. In case the code is set to "Unsupported", `parameter_addinfo` gives additional information to the JRC. If the parameter indicated by `parameter_label` cannot be acted upon regardless of its value, `parameter_addinfo` **MUST** be set to null, signaling to the JRC that it **SHOULD NOT** attempt to configure the parameter again. If the pledge can act on the parameter, but cannot configure the setting indicated by the parameter value, the pledge can hint this to the JRC. In this case, `parameter_addinfo` **MUST** be set to the value of the parameter that cannot be acted upon following the normative parameter structure specified in this document. For example, it is possible to include the link-layer key set object, signaling a subset of keys that cannot be acted upon, or the entire key set that was received. In that case, the value of the `parameter_addinfo` follows the link-layer key set structure defined in Section 8.4.2. In case the code is set to "Malformed", `parameter_addinfo` **MUST** be set to null, signaling to the JRC that it **SHOULD NOT** attempt to configure the parameter again.

The CDDL fragment that represents the text above for `Unsupported_Configuration` and `Unsupported_Parameter` objects follows.

```
Unsupported_Configuration = [  
    + parameter           : Unsupported_Parameter  
]  
  
Unsupported_Parameter = (  
    code                  : int,  
    parameter_label       : int,  
    parameter_addinfo     : nil / any  
)
```

Name	Value	Description	Reference
Unsupported	0	The indicated setting is not supported by the networking stack implementation.	[[this document]]
Malformed	1	The indicated parameter value is malformed.	[[this document]]

Table 6: Unsupported Configuration code values.

### 8.5. Recommended Settings

This section gives RECOMMENDED values of CoJP settings.

Name	Default Value
COJP_MAX_JOIN_ATTEMPTS	4
COJP_REKEYING_GUARD_TIME	12 seconds

Recommended CoJP settings.

The COJP\_REKEYING\_GUARD\_TIME value SHOULD take into account possible retransmissions at the link layer due to imperfect wireless links.

## 9. Security Considerations

Since this document uses the pledge identifier to set the ID Context parameter of OSCORE, an important security requirement is that the pledge identifier is unique in the set of all pledge identifiers managed by a JRC. The uniqueness of the pledge identifier ensures unique (key, nonce) pairs for AEAD algorithm used by OSCORE. It also allows the JRC to retrieve the correct security context, upon the reception of a Join Request message. The management of pledge identifiers is simplified if the globally unique EUI-64 is used, but this comes with privacy risks, as discussed in Section 10.

This document further mandates that the (6LBR) pledge and the JRC are provisioned with unique PSKs. While the process of provisioning PSKs to all pledges can result in a substantial operational overhead, it is vital to do so for the security properties of the network. The PSK is used to set the OSCORE Master Secret during security context derivation. This derivation process results in OSCORE keys that are

important for mutual authentication of the (6LBR) pledge and the JRC. The resulting security context shared between the pledge (joined node) and the JRC is used for the purpose of joining and is long-lived in that it can be used throughout the lifetime of a joined node for parameter update exchanges. Should an attacker come to know the PSK, then a man-in-the-middle attack is possible.

Note that while OSCORE provides replay protection, it does not provide an indication of freshness in the presence of an attacker that can drop/reorder traffic. Since the join request contains no randomness, and the sequence number is predictable, the JRC could in principle anticipate a join request from a particular pledge and pre-calculate the response. In such a scenario, the JRC does not have to be alive at the time when the request is received. This could be relevant in case the JRC was temporarily compromised and control subsequently regained by the legitimate owner.

It is of utmost importance to avoid unsafe practices when generating and provisioning PSKs. The use of a single PSK shared among a group of devices is a common pitfall that results in poor security. In this case, the compromise of a single device is likely to lead to a compromise of the entire batch, with the attacker having the ability to impersonate a legitimate device and join the network, generate bogus data and disturb the network operation. Additionally, some vendors use methods such as scrambling or hashing of device serial numbers or their EUI-64 to generate "unique" PSKs. Without any secret information involved, the effort that the attacker needs to invest into breaking these unsafe derivation methods is quite low, resulting in the possible impersonation of any device from the batch, without even needing to compromise a single device. The use of cryptographically secure random number generators to generate the PSK is RECOMMENDED, see [NIST800-90A] for different mechanisms using deterministic methods.

The JP forwards the unauthenticated join traffic into the network. A data cap on the JP prevents it from forwarding more traffic than the network can handle and enables throttling in case of an attack. Note that this traffic can only be directed at the JRC so that the JRC needs to be prepared to handle such unsanitized inputs. The data cap can be configured by the JRC by including a join rate parameter in the Join Response and it is implemented through the CoAP's PROBING\_RATE setting. The use of a data cap at a JP forces attackers to use more than one JP if they wish to overwhelm the network. Marking the join traffic packets with a non-zero DSCP allows the network to carry the traffic if it has capacity, but encourages the network to drop the extra traffic rather than add bandwidth due to that traffic.

The shared nature of the "minimal" cell used for the join traffic makes the network prone to a DoS attack by congesting the JP with bogus traffic. Such an attacker is limited by its maximum transmit power. The redundancy in the number of deployed JPs alleviates the issue and also gives the pledge a possibility to use the best available link for joining. How a network node decides to become a JP is out of scope of this specification.

At the beginning of the join process, the pledge has no means of verifying the content in the EB, and has to accept it at "face value". In case the pledge tries to join an attacker's network, the Join Response message will either fail the security check or time out. The pledge may implement a temporary blacklist in order to filter out undesired EBs and try to join using the next seemingly valid EB. This blacklist alleviates the issue, but is effectively limited by the node's available memory. Note that this temporary blacklist is different from the one communicated as part of the CoJP Configuration object as it helps pledge fight a DoS attack. The bogus beacons prolong the join time of the pledge, and so the time spent in "minimal" [RFC8180] duty cycle mode. The blacklist communicated as part of the CoJP Configuration object helps JP fight a DoS attack by a malicious pledge.

During the network lifetime, the JRC may at any time initiate a Parameter Update exchange with a joined node. The Parameter Update message uses the same OSCORE security context as is used for the join exchange, except that the server/client roles are interchanged. As a consequence, each Parameter Update message carries the well-known OSCORE Sender ID of the JRC. A passive attacker may use the OSCORE Sender ID to identify the Parameter Update traffic in case the link-layer protection does not provide confidentiality. A countermeasure against such traffic analysis attack is to use encryption at the link-layer. Note that the join traffic does not undergo link-layer protection at the first hop, as the pledge is not yet in possession of cryptographic keys. Similarly, enhanced beacon traffic in the network is not encrypted. This makes it easy for a passive attacker to identify these types of traffic.

#### 10. Privacy Considerations

The join solution specified in this document relies on the uniqueness of the pledge identifier in the set of all pledge identifiers managed by a JRC. This identifier is transferred in clear as an OSCORE kid context. The use of the globally unique EUI-64 as pledge identifier simplifies the management but comes with certain privacy risks. The implications are thoroughly discussed in [RFC7721] and comprise correlation of activities over time, location tracking, address scanning and device-specific vulnerability exploitation. Since the

join process occurs rarely compared to the network lifetime, long-term threats that arise from using EUI-64 as the pledge identifier are minimal. However, the use of EUI-64 after the join process completes, in the form of a layer-2 or layer-3 address, extends the aforementioned privacy threats to long term.

As an optional mitigation technique, the Join Response message may contain a short address which is assigned by the JRC to the (6LBR) pledge. The assigned short address SHOULD be uncorrelated with the long-term pledge identifier. The short address is encrypted in the response. Once the join process completes, the new node may use the short addresses for all further layer-2 (and layer-3) operations. This reduces the privacy threats as the short layer-2 address (visible even when the network is encrypted) does not disclose the manufacturer, as is the case of EUI-64. However, an eavesdropper with access to the radio medium during the join process may be able to correlate the assigned short address with the extended address based on timing information with a non-negligible probability. This probability decreases with an increasing number of pledges joining concurrently.

## 11. IANA Considerations

Note to RFC Editor: Please replace all occurrences of "[[this document]]" with the RFC number of this specification.

This document allocates a well-known name under the .arpa name space according to the rules given in [RFC3172]. The name "6tisch.arpa" is requested. No subdomains are expected, and addition of any such subdomains requires the publication of an IETF standards-track RFC. No A, AAAA or PTR record is requested.

### 11.1. CoJP Parameters Registry

This section defines a sub-registry within the "IPv6 over the TSCH mode of IEEE 802.15.4e (6TiSCH) parameters" registry with the name "Constrained Join Protocol Parameters Registry".

The columns of the registry are:

Name: This is a descriptive name that enables an easier reference to the item. It is not used in the encoding.

Label: The value to be used to identify this parameter. The label is an integer.

CBOR type: This field contains the CBOR type for the field.

Description: This field contains a brief description for the field.

Reference: This field contains a pointer to the public specification for the field, if one exists.

This registry is to be populated with the values in Table 4.

The amending formula for this sub-registry is: Different ranges of values use different registration policies [RFC8126]. Integer values from -256 to 255 are designated as Standards Action. Integer values from -65536 to -257 and from 256 to 65535 are designated as Specification Required. Integer values greater than 65535 are designated as Expert Review. Integer values less than -65536 are marked as Private Use.

#### 11.2. CoJP Key Usage Registry

This section defines a sub-registry within the "IPv6 over the TSCH mode of IEEE 802.15.4e (6TiSCH) parameters" registry with the name "Constrained Join Protocol Key Usage Registry".

The columns of this registry are:

Name: This is a descriptive name that enables easier reference to the item. The name MUST be unique. It is not used in the encoding.

Value: This is the value used to identify the key usage setting. These values MUST be unique. The value is an integer.

Algorithm: This is a descriptive name of the link-layer algorithm in use and uniquely determines the key length. The name is not used in the encoding.

Description: This field contains a description of the key usage setting. The field should describe in enough detail how the key is to be used with different frame types, specific for the link-layer technology in question.

Reference: This contains a pointer to the public specification for the field, if one exists.

This registry is to be populated with the values in Table 5.

The amending formula for this sub-registry is: Different ranges of values use different registration policies [RFC8126]. Integer values from -256 to 255 are designated as Standards Action. Integer values from -65536 to -257 and from 256 to 65535 are designated as Specification Required. Integer values greater than 65535 are



designated as Expert Review. Integer values less than -65536 are marked as Private Use.

### 11.3. CoJP Unsupported Configuration Code Registry

This section defines a sub-registry within the "IPv6 over the TSCH mode of IEEE 802.15.4e (6TiSCH) parameters" registry with the name "Constrained Join Protocol Unsupported Configuration Code Registry".

The columns of this registry are:

**Name:** This is a descriptive name that enables easier reference to the item. The name **MUST** be unique. It is not used in the encoding.

**Value:** This is the value used to identify the diagnostic code. These values **MUST** be unique. The value is an integer.

**Description:** This is a descriptive human-readable name. The description **MUST** be unique. It is not used in the encoding.

**Reference:** This contains a pointer to the public specification for the field, if one exists.

This registry is to be populated with the values in Table 6.

The amending formula for this sub-registry is: Different ranges of values use different registration policies [RFC8126]. Integer values from -256 to 255 are designated as Standards Action. Integer values from -65536 to -257 and from 256 to 65535 are designated as Specification Required. Integer values greater than 65535 are designated as Expert Review. Integer values less than -65536 are marked as Private Use.

## 12. Acknowledgments

The work on this document has been partially supported by the European Union's H2020 Programme for research, technological development and demonstration under grant agreements: No 644852, project ARMOUR; No 687884, project F-Interop and open-call project SPOTS; No 732638, project Fed4FIRE+ and open-call project SODA.

The following individuals provided input to this document (in alphabetic order): Christian Amsuss, Tengfei Chang, Klaus Hartke, Tero Kivinen, Jim Schaad, Goeran Selander, Yasuyuki Tanaka, Pascal Thubert, William Vignat, Xavier Vilajosana, Thomas Watteyne.

## 13. References

### 13.1. Normative References

- [I-D.ietf-6tisch-architecture]  
Thubert, P., "An Architecture for IPv6 over the TSCH mode of IEEE 802.15.4", draft-ietf-6tisch-architecture-28 (work in progress), October 2019.
- [I-D.ietf-core-stateless]  
Hartke, K., "Extended Tokens and Stateless Clients in the Constrained Application Protocol (CoAP)", draft-ietf-core-stateless-03 (work in progress), October 2019.
- [IEEE802.15.4]  
IEEE standard for Information Technology, ., "IEEE Std 802.15.4 Standard for Low-Rate Wireless Networks", n.d..
- [RFC2119] Bradner, S., "Key words for use in RFCs to Indicate Requirement Levels", BCP 14, RFC 2119, DOI 10.17487/RFC2119, March 1997, <<https://www.rfc-editor.org/info/rfc2119>>.
- [RFC2597] Heinanen, J., Baker, F., Weiss, W., and J. Wroclawski, "Assured Forwarding PHB Group", RFC 2597, DOI 10.17487/RFC2597, June 1999, <<https://www.rfc-editor.org/info/rfc2597>>.
- [RFC3172] Huston, G., Ed., "Management Guidelines & Operational Requirements for the Address and Routing Parameter Area Domain ("arpa")", BCP 52, RFC 3172, DOI 10.17487/RFC3172, September 2001, <<https://www.rfc-editor.org/info/rfc3172>>.
- [RFC5869] Krawczyk, H. and P. Eronen, "HMAC-based Extract-and-Expand Key Derivation Function (HKDF)", RFC 5869, DOI 10.17487/RFC5869, May 2010, <<https://www.rfc-editor.org/info/rfc5869>>.
- [RFC7049] Bormann, C. and P. Hoffman, "Concise Binary Object Representation (CBOR)", RFC 7049, DOI 10.17487/RFC7049, October 2013, <<https://www.rfc-editor.org/info/rfc7049>>.
- [RFC7252] Shelby, Z., Hartke, K., and C. Bormann, "The Constrained Application Protocol (CoAP)", RFC 7252, DOI 10.17487/RFC7252, June 2014, <<https://www.rfc-editor.org/info/rfc7252>>.

- [RFC7320] Nottingham, M., "URI Design and Ownership", BCP 190, RFC 7320, DOI 10.17487/RFC7320, July 2014, <<https://www.rfc-editor.org/info/rfc7320>>.
- [RFC7554] Watteyne, T., Ed., Palattella, M., and L. Grieco, "Using IEEE 802.15.4e Time-Slotted Channel Hopping (TSCH) in the Internet of Things (IoT): Problem Statement", RFC 7554, DOI 10.17487/RFC7554, May 2015, <<https://www.rfc-editor.org/info/rfc7554>>.
- [RFC8085] Eggert, L., Fairhurst, G., and G. Shepherd, "UDP Usage Guidelines", BCP 145, RFC 8085, DOI 10.17487/RFC8085, March 2017, <<https://www.rfc-editor.org/info/rfc8085>>.
- [RFC8126] Cotton, M., Leiba, B., and T. Narten, "Guidelines for Writing an IANA Considerations Section in RFCs", BCP 26, RFC 8126, DOI 10.17487/RFC8126, June 2017, <<https://www.rfc-editor.org/info/rfc8126>>.
- [RFC8152] Schaad, J., "CBOR Object Signing and Encryption (COSE)", RFC 8152, DOI 10.17487/RFC8152, July 2017, <<https://www.rfc-editor.org/info/rfc8152>>.
- [RFC8174] Leiba, B., "Ambiguity of Uppercase vs Lowercase in RFC 2119 Key Words", BCP 14, RFC 8174, DOI 10.17487/RFC8174, May 2017, <<https://www.rfc-editor.org/info/rfc8174>>.
- [RFC8180] Vilajosana, X., Ed., Pister, K., and T. Watteyne, "Minimal IPv6 over the TSCH Mode of IEEE 802.15.4e (6TiSCH) Configuration", BCP 210, RFC 8180, DOI 10.17487/RFC8180, May 2017, <<https://www.rfc-editor.org/info/rfc8180>>.
- [RFC8505] Thubert, P., Ed., Nordmark, E., Chakrabarti, S., and C. Perkins, "Registration Extensions for IPv6 over Low-Power Wireless Personal Area Network (6LoWPAN) Neighbor Discovery", RFC 8505, DOI 10.17487/RFC8505, November 2018, <<https://www.rfc-editor.org/info/rfc8505>>.
- [RFC8613] Selander, G., Mattsson, J., Palombini, F., and L. Seitz, "Object Security for Constrained RESTful Environments (OSCORE)", RFC 8613, DOI 10.17487/RFC8613, July 2019, <<https://www.rfc-editor.org/info/rfc8613>>.

## 13.2. Informative References

- [I-D.ietf-6tisch-msf]  
Chang, T., Vucinic, M., Vilajosana, X., Duquennoy, S., and D. Dujovne, "6TiSCH Minimal Scheduling Function (MSF)", draft-ietf-6tisch-msf-08 (work in progress), November 2019.
- [I-D.ietf-anima-grasp]  
Bormann, C., Carpenter, B., and B. Liu, "A Generic Autonomic Signaling Protocol (GRASP)", draft-ietf-anima-grasp-15 (work in progress), July 2017.
- [I-D.ietf-cbor-cddl]  
Birkholz, H., Vigano, C., and C. Bormann, "Concise data definition language (CDDL): a notational convention to express CBOR and JSON data structures", draft-ietf-cbor-cddl-08 (work in progress), March 2019.
- [I-D.ietf-cbor-sequence]  
Bormann, C., "Concise Binary Object Representation (CBOR) Sequences", draft-ietf-cbor-sequence-02 (work in progress), September 2019.
- [NIST800-90A]  
NIST Special Publication 800-90A, Revision 1, ., Barker, E., and J. Kelsey, "Recommendation for Random Number Generation Using Deterministic Random Bit Generators", 2015.
- [RFC4231] Nystrom, M., "Identifiers and Test Vectors for HMAC-SHA-224, HMAC-SHA-256, HMAC-SHA-384, and HMAC-SHA-512", RFC 4231, DOI 10.17487/RFC4231, December 2005, <<https://www.rfc-editor.org/info/rfc4231>>.
- [RFC4944] Montenegro, G., Kushalnagar, N., Hui, J., and D. Culler, "Transmission of IPv6 Packets over IEEE 802.15.4 Networks", RFC 4944, DOI 10.17487/RFC4944, September 2007, <<https://www.rfc-editor.org/info/rfc4944>>.
- [RFC5785] Nottingham, M. and E. Hammer-Lahav, "Defining Well-Known Uniform Resource Identifiers (URIs)", RFC 5785, DOI 10.17487/RFC5785, April 2010, <<https://www.rfc-editor.org/info/rfc5785>>.

- [RFC6550] Winter, T., Ed., Thubert, P., Ed., Brandt, A., Hui, J., Kelsey, R., Levis, P., Pister, K., Struik, R., Vasseur, JP., and R. Alexander, "RPL: IPv6 Routing Protocol for Low-Power and Lossy Networks", RFC 6550, DOI 10.17487/RFC6550, March 2012, <<https://www.rfc-editor.org/info/rfc6550>>.
- [RFC6762] Cheshire, S. and M. Krochmal, "Multicast DNS", RFC 6762, DOI 10.17487/RFC6762, February 2013, <<https://www.rfc-editor.org/info/rfc6762>>.
- [RFC7721] Cooper, A., Gont, F., and D. Thaler, "Security and Privacy Considerations for IPv6 Address Generation Mechanisms", RFC 7721, DOI 10.17487/RFC7721, March 2016, <<https://www.rfc-editor.org/info/rfc7721>>.
- [RFC8415] Mrugalski, T., Siodelski, M., Volz, B., Yourtchenko, A., Richardson, M., Jiang, S., Lemon, T., and T. Winters, "Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol for IPv6 (DHCPv6)", RFC 8415, DOI 10.17487/RFC8415, November 2018, <<https://www.rfc-editor.org/info/rfc8415>>.
- [RFC8480] Wang, Q., Ed., Vilajosana, X., and T. Watteyne, "6TiSCH Operation Sublayer (6top) Protocol (6P)", RFC 8480, DOI 10.17487/RFC8480, November 2018, <<https://www.rfc-editor.org/info/rfc8480>>.

#### Appendix A. Example

Figure 3 illustrates a successful join protocol exchange. The pledge instantiates the OSCORE context and derives the OSCORE keys and nonces from the PSK. It uses the instantiated context to protect the Join Request addressed with a Proxy-Scheme option, the well-known host name of the JRC in the Uri-Host option, and its EUI-64 as pledge identifier and OSCORE kid context. Triggered by the presence of a Proxy-Scheme option, the JP forwards the request to the JRC and sets the CoAP token to the internally needed state. The JP has learned the IPv6 address of the JRC when it acted as a pledge and joined the network. Once the JRC receives the request, it looks up the correct context based on the kid context parameter. The OSCORE data authenticity verification ensures that the request has not been modified in transit. In addition, replay protection is ensured through persistent handling of mutable context parameters.

Once the JP receives the Join Response, it authenticates the state within the CoAP token before deciding where to forward. The JP sets its internal state to that found in the token, and forwards the Join Response to the correct pledge. Note that the JP does not possess

the key to decrypt the CoJP object (configuration) present in the payload. The Join Response is matched to the Join Request and verified for replay protection at the pledge using OSCORE processing rules. In this example, the Join Response does not contain the IPv6 address of the JRC, the pledge hence understands the JRC is co-located with the 6LBR.

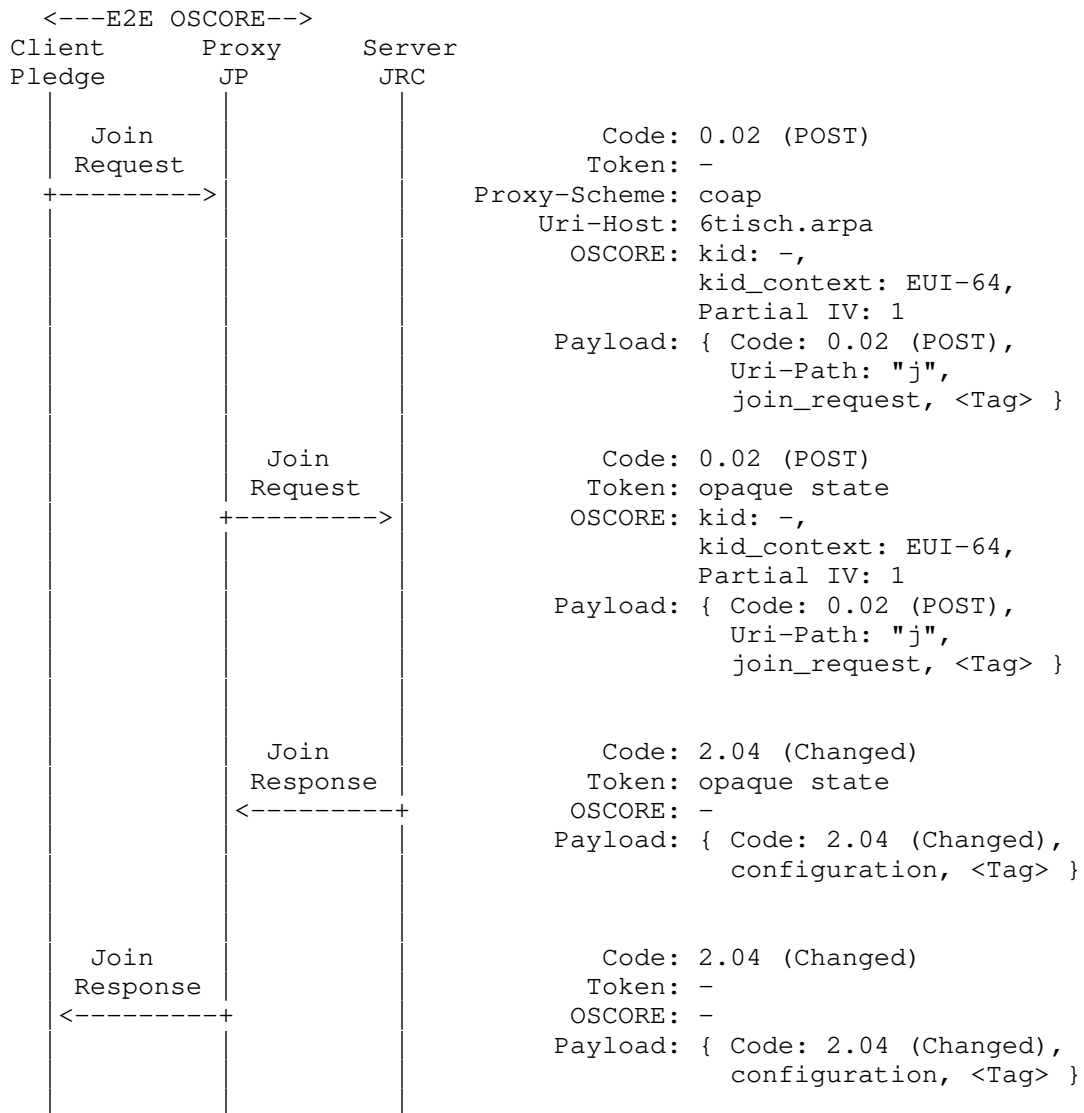


Figure 3: Example of a successful join protocol exchange. { ... } denotes authenticated encryption, <Tag> denotes the authentication tag.

Where the join\_request object is:

```
join_request:
{
    5 : h'cafe' / PAN ID of the network pledge is attempting to join /
}
```

Since the role parameter is not present, the default role of "6TiSCH Node" is implied.

The join\_request object encodes to h'a10542cafe' with a size of 5 bytes.

And the configuration object is:

```
configuration:
{
    2 : [          / link-layer key set /
        1,          / key_id /
        h'e6bf4287c2d7618d6a9687445ffd33e6' / key_value /
    ],
    3 : [          / short identifier /
        h'af93'     / assigned short address /
    ]
}
```

Since the key\_usage parameter is not present in the link-layer key set object, the default value of "6TiSCH-K1K2-ENC-MIC32" is implied. Since key\_addinfo parameter is not present and key\_id is different than 0, Key ID Mode 0x01 (Key Index) is implied. Similarly, since the lease\_time parameter is not present in the short identifier object, the default value of positive infinity is implied.

The configuration object encodes to

h'a202820150e6bf4287c2d7618d6a9687445ffd33e6038142af93' with a size of 26 bytes.

## Appendix B. Lightweight Implementation Option

In environments where optimizing the implementation footprint is important, it is possible to implement this specification without having the implementations of HKDF [RFC5869] and SHA [RFC4231] on constrained devices. HKDF and SHA are used during the OSCORE security context derivation phase. This derivation can also be done by the JRC or a provisioning device, on behalf of the (6LBR) pledge during the provisioning phase. In that case, the derived OSCORE security context parameters are written directly into the (6LBR) pledge, without requiring the PSK be provisioned to the (6LBR) pledge.



The use of HKDF to derive OSCORE security context parameters ensures that the resulting OSCORE keys have good security properties, and are unique as long as the input for different pledges varies. This specification ensures the uniqueness by mandating unique pledge identifiers and a unique PSK for each (6LBR) pledge. From the AEAD nonce reuse viewpoint, having a unique pledge identifier is a sufficient condition. However, as discussed in Section 9, the use of a single PSK shared among many devices is a common security pitfall. The compromise of this shared PSK on a single device would lead to the compromise of the entire batch. When using the implementation/deployment scheme outlined above, the PSK does not need to be written to individual pledges. As a consequence, even if a shared PSK is used, the scheme offers a comparable level of security as in the scenario where each pledge is provisioned with a unique PSK. In this case, there is still a latent risk of the shared PSK being compromised from the provisioning device, which would compromise all devices in the batch.

#### Authors' Addresses

Malisa Vucinic (editor)  
Inria  
2 Rue Simone Iff  
Paris 75012  
France

Email: malisa.vucinic@inria.fr

Jonathan Simon  
Analog Devices  
32990 Alvarado-Niles Road, Suite 910  
Union City, CA 94587  
USA

Email: jonathan.simon@analog.com

Kris Pister  
University of California Berkeley  
512 Cory Hall  
Berkeley, CA 94720  
USA

Email: pister@eecs.berkeley.edu

Michael Richardson  
Sandelman Software Works  
470 Dawson Avenue  
Ottawa, ON K1Z5V7  
Canada

Email: [mcr+ietf@sandelman.ca](mailto:mcr+ietf@sandelman.ca)

6TiSCH  
Internet-Draft  
Intended status: Standards Track  
Expires: March 16, 2021

T. Chang, Ed.  
M. Vucinic  
Inria  
X. Vilajosana  
Universitat Oberta de Catalunya  
S. Duquennoy  
RISE SICS  
D. Dujovne  
Universidad Diego Portales  
September 12, 2020

6TiSCH Minimal Scheduling Function (MSF)  
draft-ietf-6tisch-msf-18

## Abstract

This specification defines the 6TiSCH Minimal Scheduling Function (MSF). This Scheduling Function describes both the behavior of a node when joining the network, and how the communication schedule is managed in a distributed fashion. MSF is built upon the 6TiSCH Operation Sublayer Protocol (6P) and the Minimal Security Framework for 6TiSCH.

## Requirements Language

The key words "MUST", "MUST NOT", "REQUIRED", "SHALL", "SHALL NOT", "SHOULD", "SHOULD NOT", "RECOMMENDED", "NOT RECOMMENDED", "MAY", and "OPTIONAL" in this document are to be interpreted as described in BCP 14 [RFC2119] [RFC8174] when, and only when, they appear in all capitals, as shown here.

## Status of This Memo

This Internet-Draft is submitted in full conformance with the provisions of BCP 78 and BCP 79.

Internet-Drafts are working documents of the Internet Engineering Task Force (IETF). Note that other groups may also distribute working documents as Internet-Drafts. The list of current Internet-Drafts is at <https://datatracker.ietf.org/drafts/current/>.

Internet-Drafts are draft documents valid for a maximum of six months and may be updated, replaced, or obsoleted by other documents at any time. It is inappropriate to use Internet-Drafts as reference material or to cite them other than as "work in progress."

This Internet-Draft will expire on March 16, 2021.

## Copyright Notice

Copyright (c) 2020 IETF Trust and the persons identified as the document authors. All rights reserved.

This document is subject to BCP 78 and the IETF Trust's Legal Provisions Relating to IETF Documents (<https://trustee.ietf.org/license-info>) in effect on the date of publication of this document. Please review these documents carefully, as they describe your rights and restrictions with respect to this document. Code Components extracted from this document must include Simplified BSD License text as described in Section 4.e of the Trust Legal Provisions and are provided without warranty as described in the Simplified BSD License.

## Table of Contents

1. Introduction . . . . .	3
2. Interface to the Minimal 6TiSCH Configuration . . . . .	4
3. Autonomous Cells . . . . .	5
4. Node Behavior at Boot . . . . .	6
4.1. Start State . . . . .	6
4.2. Step 1 - Choosing Frequency . . . . .	7
4.3. Step 2 - Receiving EBs . . . . .	7
4.4. Step 3 - Setting up Autonomous Cells for the Join Process . . . . .	7
4.5. Step 4 - Acquiring a RPL Rank . . . . .	8
4.6. Step 5 - Setting up first Tx negotiated Cells . . . . .	8
4.7. Step 6 - Send EBs and DIOs . . . . .	8
4.8. End State . . . . .	8
5. Rules for Adding/Deleting Cells . . . . .	9
5.1. Adapting to Traffic . . . . .	9
5.2. Switching Parent . . . . .	11
5.3. Handling Schedule Collisions . . . . .	11
6. 6P SIGNAL command . . . . .	13
7. Scheduling Function Identifier . . . . .	13
8. Rules for CellList . . . . .	13
9. 6P Timeout Value . . . . .	14
10. Rule for Ordering Cells . . . . .	14
11. Meaning of the Metadata Field . . . . .	14
12. 6P Error Handling . . . . .	14
13. Schedule Inconsistency Handling . . . . .	15
14. MSF Constants . . . . .	15
15. MSF Statistics . . . . .	16
16. Security Considerations . . . . .	16
17. IANA Considerations . . . . .	17
17.1. MSF Scheduling Function Identifiers . . . . .	18
18. Contributors . . . . .	18
19. References . . . . .	18

19.1. Normative References . . . . .	18
19.2. Informative References . . . . .	20
Appendix A. Example of Implementation of SAX hash function . . .	20
Authors' Addresses . . . . .	21

## 1. Introduction

The 6TiSCH Minimal Scheduling Function (MSF), defined in this specification, is a 6TiSCH Scheduling Function (SF). The role of an SF is entirely defined in [RFC8480]. This specification complements [RFC8480] by providing the rules of when to add/delete cells in the communication schedule. This specification satisfies all the requirements for an SF listed in Section 4.2 of [RFC8480].

MSF builds on top of the following specifications: the Minimal IPv6 over the TSCH Mode of IEEE 802.15.4e (6TiSCH) Configuration [RFC8180], the 6TiSCH Operation Sublayer Protocol (6P) [RFC8480], and the Minimal Security Framework for 6TiSCH [I-D.ietf-6tisch-minimal-security].

MSF defines both the behavior of a node when joining the network, and how the communication schedule is managed in a distributed fashion. When a node running MSF boots up, it joins the network by following the 6 steps described in Section 4. The end state of the join process is that the node is synchronized to the network, has mutually authenticated with the network, has identified a routing parent, and has scheduled one negotiated Tx cell (defined in Section 5.1) to/from its routing parent. After the join process, the node can continuously add/delete/relocate cells, as described in Section 5. It does so for 3 reasons: to match the link-layer resources to the traffic, to handle changing parent and to handle a schedule collision.

MSF works closely with the IPv6 Routing Protocol for Low-Power and Lossy Networks (RPL), specifically the routing parent defined in [RFC6550]. This specification only describes how MSF works with the routing parent; this parent is referred to as the "selected parent". The activity of MSF towards the single routing parent is called a "MSF session". Though the performance of MSF is evaluated only when the "selected parent" represents the node's preferred parent, there should be no restrictions to use multiple MSF sessions, one per parent. The distribution of traffic over multiple parents is a routing decision that is out of scope for MSF.

MSF is designed to operate in a wide range of application domains. It is optimized for applications with regular upstream traffic, from the nodes to the Destination-Oriented Directed Acyclic Graph (DODAG [RFC6550]) root.

This specification follows the recommended structure of an SF specification, given in Appendix A of [RFC8480], with the following adaptations:

- \* We have reordered some sections, in particular to have the section on the node behavior at boot (Section 4) appear early in this specification.
- \* We added sections on the interface to the minimal 6TiSCH configuration (Section 2), the use of the SIGNAL command (Section 6), the MSF constants (Section 14) and the MSF statistics (Section 15).

## 2. Interface to the Minimal 6TiSCH Configuration

In a TSCH network, time is sliced up into time slots. The time slots are grouped as one or multiple slotframes which repeat over time. The TSCH schedule instructs a node what to do at each time slot, such as transmit, receive or sleep [RFC7554]. In case of a slot to transmit or receive, a channel is assigned to the time slot. The tuple (slot, channel) is indicated as a cell of TSCH schedule. MSF is one of the policies defining how to manage the TSCH schedule.

A node implementing MSF SHOULD implement the Minimal 6TiSCH Configuration [RFC8180], which defines the "minimal cell", a single shared cell providing minimal connectivity between the nodes in the network. The MSF implementation provided in this specification is based on the implementation of the Minimal 6TiSCH Configuration. However, an implementor MAY implement MSF based on other specifications as long as the specification defines a way to advertise the EB/DIO among the network.

MSF uses the minimal cell for broadcast frames such as Enhanced Beacons (EBs) [IEEE802154] and broadcast DODAG Information Objects (DIOs) [RFC6550]. Cells scheduled by MSF are meant to be used only for unicast frames.

To ensure there is enough bandwidth available on the minimal cell, a node implementing MSF SHOULD enforce some rules for limiting the traffic of broadcast frames. For example, the overall broadcast traffic among the node and its neighbors SHOULD NOT exceed 1/3 of the bandwidth of minimal cell. One of the algorithms that fulfills this requirement is the Trickle timer defined in [RFC6206] which is applied on DIO messages [RFC6550]. However, any such algorithm of limiting the broadcast traffic to meet those rules is implementation-specific and is out of the scope of MSF.

3 slotframes are used in MSF. MSF schedules autonomous cells at Slotframe 1 (Section 3) and 6P negotiated cells at Slotframe 2 (Section 5), while Slotframe 0 is used for the bootstrap traffic as defined in the Minimal 6TiSCH Configuration. The same slotframe length for Slotframe 0, 1 and 2 is RECOMMENDED. Thus it is possible to avoid the scheduling collision between the autonomous cells and 6P negotiated cells (Section 3). The default slotframe length (SLOTFRAME\_LENGTH) is RECOMMENDED for Slotframe 0, 1 and 2, although any value can be advertised in the EBs.

### 3. Autonomous Cells

MSF nodes initialize Slotframe 1 with a set of default cells for unicast communication with their neighbors. These cells are called 'autonomous cells', because they are maintained autonomously by each node without negotiation through 6P. Cells scheduled by 6P transaction are called 'negotiated cells' which are reserved on Slotframe 2. How to schedule negotiated cells is detailed in Section 5. There are two types of autonomous cells:

- \* Autonomous Rx Cell (AutoRxCell), one cell at a [slotOffset,channelOffset] computed as a hash of the EUI64 of the node itself (detailed next). Its cell options bits are assigned as TX=0, RX=1, SHARED=0.
- \* Autonomous Tx Cell (AutoTxCell), one cell at a [slotOffset,channelOffset] computed as a hash of the layer 2 EUI64 destination address in the unicast frame to be transmitted (detailed in Section 4.4). Its cell options bits are assigned as TX=1, RX=0, SHARED=1.

To compute a [slotOffset,channelOffset] from an EUI64 address, nodes MUST use the hash function SAX as defined in Section 2 of [SAX-DASFAA] with consistent input parameters, for example, those defined in Appendix A. The coordinates are computed to distribute the cells across all channel offsets, and all but the first slot offset of Slotframe 1. The first time offset is skipped to avoid colliding with the minimal cell in Slotframe 0. The slot coordinates derived from a given EUI64 address are computed as follows:

- \* slotOffset(MAC) = 1 + hash(EUI64, length(Slotframe\_1) - 1)
- \* channelOffset(MAC) = hash(EUI64, NUM\_CH\_OFFSET)

The second input parameter defines the maximum return value of the hash function. Other optional parameters defined in SAX determine the performance of SAX hash function. Those parameters could be broadcasted in EB frame or pre-configured. For interoperability purposes, the values of those parameters can be referred from Appendix A.

AutoTxCell is not permanently installed in the schedule but added/deleted on demand when there is a frame to be sent. Throughout the network lifetime, nodes maintain the autonomous cells as follows:

- \* Add an AutoTxCell to the layer 2 destination address which is indicated in a frame when there is no 6P negotiated Tx cell in schedule for that frame to transmit.
- \* Remove an AutoTxCell when:
  - there is no frame to transmit on that cell, or
  - there is at least one 6P negotiated Tx cell in the schedule for the frames to transmit.

The AutoRxCell MUST always remain scheduled after synchronization. 6P CLEAR MUST NOT erase any autonomous cells.

Because of hash collisions, there will be cases that the AutoTxCell and AutoRxCell are scheduled at the same slot offset and/or channel offset. In such cases, AutoTxCell always take precedence over AutoRxCell. Notice AutoTxCell is a shared type cell which applies backs-off mechanism. When the AutoTxCell and AutoRxCell collide, AutoTxCell takes precedence if there is a packet to transmit. When in a back-off period, AutoRxCell is used. In case of conflicting with a negotiated cell, autonomous cells take precedence over negotiated cells, which is stated in [IEEE802154]. However, when the Slotframe 0, 1 and 2 use the same length value, it is possible for a negotiated cell to avoid the collision with AutoRxCell. Hence, the same slotframe length for Slotframe 0, 1 and 2 is RECOMMENDED.

#### 4. Node Behavior at Boot

This section details the behavior the node SHOULD follow from the moment it is switched on, until it has successfully joined the network. Alternative behaviors may be involved, for example, when alternative security solutions are used for the network. Section 4.1 details the start state; Section 4.8 details the end state. The other sections detail the 6 steps of the joining process. We use the term "pledge" and "joined node", as defined in [I-D.ietf-6tisch-minimal-security].

##### 4.1. Start State

A node implementing MSF SHOULD implement the Constrained Join Protocol (CoJP) for 6TiSCH [I-D.ietf-6tisch-minimal-security]. As a corollary, this means that a pledge, before being switched on, may be pre-configured with the Pre-Shared Key (PSK) for joining, as well as any other configuration detailed in ([I-D.ietf-6tisch-minimal-security]). This is not necessary if the



node implements a security solution not based on PSKs, such as ([I-D.ietf-6tisch-dtsecurity-zerotouch-join]).

#### 4.2. Step 1 - Choosing Frequency

When switched on, the pledge randomly chooses a frequency from the channels that the network cycles amongst, and starts listening for EBs on that frequency.

#### 4.3. Step 2 - Receiving EBs

Upon receiving the first EB, the pledge continues listening for additional EBs to learn:

1. the number of neighbors N in its vicinity
2. which neighbor to choose as a Join Proxy (JP) for the joining process

After having received the first EB, a node MAY keep listening for at most MAX\_EB\_DELAY seconds or until it has received EBs from NUM\_NEIGHBOURS\_TO\_WAIT distinct neighbors. This behavior is defined in [RFC8180].

During this step, the pledge only gets synchronized when it received enough EB from the network it wishes to join. How to decide whether an EB originates from a node from the network it wishes to join is implementation-specific, but MAY involve filtering EBs by the PAN ID field it contains, the presence and contents of the IE defined in [I-D.ietf-6tisch-enrollment-enhanced-beacon], or the key used to authenticate it.

The decision of which neighbor to use as a JP is implementation-specific, and discussed in [I-D.ietf-6tisch-minimal-security].

#### 4.4. Step 3 - Setting up Autonomous Cells for the Join Process

After having selected a JP, a node generates a Join Request and installs an AutoTxCell to the JP. The Join Request is then sent by the pledge to its selected JP over the AutoTxCell. The AutoTxCell is removed by the pledge when the Join Request is sent out. The JP receives the Join Request through its AutoRxCell. Then it forwards the Join Request to the join registrar/coordinator (JRC), possibly over multiple hops, over the 6P negotiated Tx cells. Similarly, the JRC sends the Join Response to the JP, possibly over multiple hops, over AutoTxCells or the 6P negotiated Tx cells. When the JP received the Join Response from the JRC, it installs an AutoTxCell to the pledge and sends that Join Response to the pledge over AutoTxCell. The AutoTxCell is removed by the JP when the Join Response is sent

out. The pledge receives the Join Response from its AutoRxCell, thereby learns the keying material used in the network, as well as other configuration settings, and becomes a "joined node".

When 6LoWPAN Neighbor Discovery ([RFC8505]) (ND) is implemented, the unicast packets used by ND are sent on the AutoTxCell. The specific process how the ND works during the Join process is detailed in [I-D.ietf-6tisch-architecture].

#### 4.5. Step 4 - Acquiring a RPL Rank

Per [RFC6550], the joined node receives DIOs, computes its own Rank, and selects a routing parent.

#### 4.6. Step 5 - Setting up first Tx negotiated Cells

Once it has selected a routing parent, the joined node MUST generate a 6P ADD Request and install an AutoTxCell to that parent. The 6P ADD Request is sent out through the AutoTxCell, containing the following fields:

- \* CellOptions: set to TX=1,RX=0,SHARED=0
- \* NumCells: set to 1
- \* CellList: at least 5 cells, chosen according to Section 8

The joined node removes the AutoTxCell to the selected parent when the 6P Request is sent out. That parent receives the 6P ADD Request from its AutoRxCell. Then it generates a 6P ADD Response and installs an AutoTxCell to the joined node. When the parent sends out the 6P ADD Response, it MUST remove that AutoTxCell. The joined node receives the 6P ADD Response from its AutoRxCell and completes the 6P transaction. In case the 6P ADD transaction failed, the node MUST issue another 6P ADD Request and repeat until the Tx cell is installed to the parent.

#### 4.7. Step 6 - Send EBs and DIOs

The node starts sending EBs and DIOs on the minimal cell, while following the transmit rules for broadcast frames from Section 2.

#### 4.8. End State

For a new node, the end state of the joining process is:

- \* it is synchronized to the network
- \* it is using the link-layer keying material it learned through the secure joining process
- \* it has selected one neighbor as its routing parent

- \* it has one AutoRxCell
- \* it has one negotiated Tx cell to the selected parent
- \* it starts to send DIOs, potentially serving as a router for other nodes' traffic
- \* it starts to send EBs, potentially serving as a JP for new pledges

## 5. Rules for Adding/Deleting Cells

Once a node has joined the 6TiSCH network, it adds/deletes/relocates cells with the selected parent for three reasons:

- \* to match the link-layer resources to the traffic between the node and the selected parent (Section 5.1)
- \* to handle switching parent or (Section 5.2)
- \* to handle a schedule collision (Section 5.3)

Those cells are called 'negotiated cells' as they are scheduled through 6P, negotiated with the node's parent. Without specific declaration, all cells mentioned in this section are negotiated cells and they are installed at Slotframe 2.

### 5.1. Adapting to Traffic

A node implementing MSF MUST implement the behavior described in this section.

The goal of MSF is to manage the communication schedule in the 6TiSCH schedule in a distributed manner. For a node, this translates into monitoring the current usage of the cells it has to one of its neighbors, in most cases to the selected parent.

- \* If the node determines that the number of link-layer frames it is attempting to exchange with the selected parent per unit of time is larger than the capacity offered by the TSCH negotiated cells it has scheduled with it, the node issues a 6P ADD command to that parent to add cells to the TSCH schedule.
- \* If the traffic is lower than the capacity, the node issues a 6P DELETE command to that parent to delete cells from the TSCH schedule.

The node MUST maintain two separate pairs of the following counters for the selected parent, one for the negotiated Tx cells to that parent and one for the negotiated Rx cells to that parent.

NumCellsElapsed : Counts the number of negotiated cells that have

elapsed since the counter was initialized. This counter is initialized at 0. When the current cell is declared as a negotiated cell to the selected parent, NumCellsElapsed is incremented by exactly 1, regardless of whether the cell is used to transmit/receive a frame.

NumCellsUsed: Counts the number of negotiated cells that have been used. This counter is initialized at 0. NumCellsUsed is incremented by exactly 1 when, during a negotiated cell to the selected parent, either of the following happens:

- \* The node sends a frame to the parent. The counter increments regardless of whether a link-layer acknowledgment was received or not.
- \* The node receives a valid frame from the parent. The counter increments only when the frame is a valid IEEE802.15.4 frame.

The cell option of cells listed in CellList in 6P Request frame SHOULD be either (Tx=1, Rx=0) only or (Tx=0, Rx=1) only. Both NumCellsElapsed and NumCellsUsed counters can be used for both type of negotiated cells.

As there is no negotiated Rx Cell installed at initial time, the AutoRxCell is taken into account as well for downstream traffic adaptation. In this case:

- \* NumCellsElapsed is incremented by exactly 1 when the current cell is AutoRxCell.
- \* NumCellsUsed is incremented by exactly 1 when the node receives a frame from the selected parent on AutoRxCell.

Implementors MAY choose to create the same counters for each neighbor, and add them as additional statistics in the neighbor table.

The counters are used as follows:

1. Both NumCellsElapsed and NumCellsUsed are initialized to 0 when the node boots.
2. When the value of NumCellsElapsed reaches MAX\_NUM\_CELLS:
  - \* If NumCellsUsed > LIM\_NUMCELLSUSED\_HIGH, trigger 6P to add a single cell to the selected parent
  - \* If NumCellsUsed < LIM\_NUMCELLSUSED\_LOW, trigger 6P to remove a single cell to the selected parent
  - \* Reset both NumCellsElapsed and NumCellsUsed to 0 and go to step 2.

The value of MAX\_NUM\_CELLS is chosen according to the traffic type of the network. Generally speaking, the larger the value MAX\_NUM\_CELLS is, the more accurate the cell usage is calculated. The 6P traffic

overhead using a larger value of MAX\_NUM\_CELLS could be reduced as well. Meanwhile, the latency won't increase much by using a larger value of MAX\_NUM\_CELLS for periodic traffic type. For bursty traffic, larger value of MAX\_NUM\_CELLS indeed introduces higher latency. The latency caused by slight changes of traffic load can be absolved by the additional scheduled cells. In this sense, MSF is a scheduling function trading latency with energy by scheduling more cells than needed. Setting MAX\_NUM\_CELLS to a value at least 4x of the recent maximum number of cells used in a slot frame is RECOMMENDED. For example, a 2 packets/slotframe traffic load results an average 4 cells scheduled (2 cells are used), using at least the value of double number of scheduled cells (which is 8) as MAX\_NUM\_CELLS gives a good resolution on cell usage calculation.

In case that a node booted or disappeared from the network, the cell reserved at the selected parent may be kept in the schedule forever. A clean-up mechanism MUST be provided to resolve this issue. The clean-up mechanism is implementation-specific. The goal is to confirm those negotiated cells are not used anymore by the associated neighbors and remove them from the schedule.

## 5.2. Switching Parent

A node implementing MSF SHOULD implement the behavior described in this section.

Part of its normal operation, the RPL routing protocol can have a node switch parent. The procedure for switching from the old parent to the new parent is:

1. the node counts the number of negotiated cells it has per slotframe to the old parent
2. the node triggers one or more 6P ADD commands to schedule the same number of negotiated cells with same cell options to the new parent
3. when that successfully completes, the node issues a 6P CLEAR command to its old parent

For what type of negotiated cell should be installed first, it depends on which traffic has the higher priority, upstream or downstream, which is application-specific and out-of-scope of MSF.

## 5.3. Handling Schedule Collisions

A node implementing MSF SHOULD implement the behavior described in this section. Other schedule collisions handling algorithm can be an alternative of the algorithm proposed in this section.

Since scheduling is entirely distributed, there is a non-zero probability that two pairs of nearby neighbor nodes schedule a negotiated cell at the same [slotOffset,channelOffset] location in the TSCH schedule. In that case, data exchanged by the two pairs may collide on that cell. We call this case a "schedule collision".

The node MUST maintain the following counters for each negotiated Tx cell to the selected parent:

**NumTx:** Counts the number of transmission attempts on that cell. Each time the node attempts to transmit a frame on that cell, NumTx is incremented by exactly 1.

**NumTxAck:** Counts the number of successful transmission attempts on that cell. Each time the node receives an acknowledgment for a transmission attempt, NumTxAck is incremented by exactly 1.

Since both NumTx and NumTxAck are initialized to 0, we necessarily have NumTxAck <= NumTx. We call Packet Delivery Ratio (PDR) the ratio NumTxAck/NumTx; and represent it as a percentage. A cell with PDR=50% means that half of the frames transmitted are not acknowledged.

Each time the node switches parent (or during the join process when the node selects a parent for the first time), both NumTx and NumTxAck MUST be reset to 0. They increment over time, as the schedule is executed and the node sends frames to that parent. When NumTx reaches MAX\_NUMTX, both NumTx and NumTxAck MUST be divided by 2. MAX\_NUMTX needs to be a power of two to avoid division error. For example, when MAX\_NUMTX is set to 256, from NumTx=255 and NumTxAck=127, the counters become NumTx=128 and NumTxAck=64 if one frame is sent to the parent with an Acknowledgment received. This operation does not change the value of the PDR, but allows the counters to keep incrementing. The value of MAX\_NUMTX is implementation-specific.

The key for detecting a schedule collision is that, if a node has several cells to the selected parent, all cells should exhibit the same PDR. A cell which exhibits a PDR significantly lower than the others indicates that there are collisions on that cell.

Every HOUSEKEEPINGCOLLISION\_PERIOD, the node executes the following steps:

1. It computes, for each negotiated Tx cell with the parent (not for the autonomous cell), that cell's PDR.

2. Any cell that hasn't yet had NumTx divided by 2 since it was last reset is skipped in steps 3 and 4. This avoids triggering cell relocation when the values of NumTx and NumTxAck are not statistically significant yet.
3. It identifies the cell with the highest PDR.
4. For any other cell, it compares its PDR against that of the cell with the highest PDR. If the subtraction difference between the PDR of the cell and the highest PDR is larger than RELOCATE\_PDRTHRES, it triggers the relocation of that cell using a 6P RELOCATE command.

The RELOCATION for negotiated Rx cells is not supported by MSF.

#### 6. 6P SIGNAL command

The 6P SIGNAL command is not used by MSF.

#### 7. Scheduling Function Identifier

The Scheduling Function Identifier (SFID) of MSF is IANA\_6TISCH\_SFID\_MSF. How the value of IANA\_6TISCH\_SFID\_MSF is chosen is described in Section 17.

#### 8. Rules for CellList

MSF uses 2-step 6P Transactions exclusively. 6P transactions are only initiated by a node towards its parent. As a result, the cells to put in the CellList of a 6P ADD command, and in the candidate CellList of a RELOCATE command, are chosen by the node initiating the 6P transaction. In both cases, the same rules apply:

- \* The CellList is RECOMMENDED to have 5 or more cells.
- \* Each cell in the CellList MUST have a different slotOffset value.
- \* For each cell in the CellList, the node MUST NOT have any scheduled cell on the same slotOffset.
- \* The slotOffset value of any cell in the CellList MUST NOT be the same as the slotOffset of the minimal cell (slotOffset=0).
- \* The slotOffset of a cell in the CellList SHOULD be randomly and uniformly chosen among all the slotOffset values that satisfy the restrictions above.
- \* The channelOffset of a cell in the CellList SHOULD be randomly and uniformly chosen in [0..numFrequencies], where numFrequencies represents the number of frequencies a node can communicate on.

As a consequence of random cell selection, there is a non-zero chance that nodes in the vicinity installed cells with same slotOffset and channelOffset. An implementer MAY implement a strategy to monitor the candidate cells before adding them in CellList to avoid

collision. For example, a node MAY maintain a candidate cell pool for the CellList. The candidate cells in the pool are pre-configured as Rx cells to promiscuously listen to detect transmissions on those cells. If IEEE802.15.4 transmissions are observed on one cell over multiple iterations of the schedule, that cell is probably used by a TSCH neighbor. It is moved out from the pool and a new cell is selected as a candidate cell. The cells in CellList are picked from the candidate pool directly when required.

#### 9. 6P Timeout Value

The timeout value is calculated for the worst case that a 6P response is received, which means the 6P response is sent out successfully at the very latest retransmission. And for each retransmission, it backs-off with largest value. Hence the 6P timeout value is calculated as  $((2^{\text{MAXBE}})-1)*\text{MAXRETRIES}*\text{SLOTFRAME\_LENGTH}$ , where:

- \* MAXBE, defined in IEEE802.15.4, is the maximum backoff exponent used
- \* MAXRETRIES, defined in IEEE802.15.4, is the maximum retransmission times
- \* SLOTFRAME\_LENGTH represents the length of slotframe

#### 10. Rule for Ordering Cells

Cells are ordered slotOffset first, channelOffset second.

The following sequence is correctly ordered (each element represents the [slotOffset,channelOffset] of a cell in the schedule):

[1,3],[1,4],[2,0],[5,3],[6,0],[6,3],[7,9]

#### 11. Meaning of the Metadata Field

The Metadata field is not used by MSF.

#### 12. 6P Error Handling

Section 6.2.4 of [RFC8480] lists the 6P Return Codes. Figure 1 lists the same error codes, and the behavior a node implementing MSF SHOULD follow.



Code	RECOMMENDED behavior
RC_SUCCESS	nothing
RC_EOL	nothing
RC_ERR	quarantine
RC_RESET	quarantine
RC_ERR_VERSION	quarantine
RC_ERR_SFID	quarantine
RC_ERR_SEQNUM	clear
RC_ERR_CELLLIST	clear
RC_ERR_BUSY	waitretry
RC_ERR_LOCKED	waitretry

Figure 1: Recommended behavior for each 6P Error Code.

The meaning of each behavior from Figure 1 is:

**nothing:** Indicates that this Return Code is not an error. No error handling behavior is triggered.

**clear:** Abort the 6P Transaction. Issue a 6P CLEAR command to that neighbor (this command may fail at the link layer). Remove all cells scheduled with that neighbor from the local schedule.

**quarantine:** Same behavior as for "clear". In addition, remove the node from the neighbor and routing tables. Place the node's identifier in a quarantine list for QUARANTINE\_DURATION. When in quarantine, drop all frames received from that node.

**waitretry:** Abort the 6P Transaction. Wait for a duration randomly and uniformly chosen in [WAIT\_DURATION\_MIN, WAIT\_DURATION\_MAX]. Retry the same transaction.

### 13. Schedule Inconsistency Handling

The behavior when schedule inconsistency is detected is explained in Figure 1, for 6P Return Code RC\_ERR\_SEQNUM.

### 14. MSF Constants

Figure 2 lists MSF Constants and their RECOMMENDED values.

Name	RECOMMENDED value
SLOTFRAME_LENGTH	101 slots
NUM_CH_OFFSET	16
MAX_NUM_CELLS	100
LIM_NUMCELLSUSED_HIGH	75
LIM_NUMCELLSUSED_LOW	25
MAX_NUMTX	256
HOUSEKEEPINGCOLLISION_PERIOD	1 min
RELOCATE_PDRTHRES	50 %
QUARANTINE_DURATION	5 min
WAIT_DURATION_MIN	30 s
WAIT_DURATION_MAX	60 s

Figure 2: MSF Constants and their RECOMMENDED values.

## 15. MSF Statistics

Figure 3 lists MSF Statistics and their RECOMMENDED width.

Name	RECOMMENDED width
NumCellsElapsed	1 byte
NumCellsUsed	1 byte
NumTx	1 byte
NumTxAck	1 byte

Figure 3: MSF Statistics and their RECOMMENDED width.

## 16. Security Considerations

MSF defines a series of "rules" for the node to follow. It triggers several actions, that are carried out by the protocols defined in the following specifications: the Minimal IPv6 over the TSCH Mode of IEEE 802.15.4e (6TiSCH) Configuration [RFC8180], the 6TiSCH Operation Sublayer Protocol (6P) [RFC8480], and the Constrained Join Protocol (CoJP) for 6TiSCH [I-D.ietf-6tisch-minimal-security]. Confidentiality and authentication of MSF control and data traffic are provided by these specifications whose security considerations continue to apply to MSF. In particular, MSF does not define a new protocol or packet format.

MSF uses autonomous cells for initial bootstrap and the transport of join traffic. Autonomous cells are computed as a hash of nodes' EUI64 addresses. This makes the coordinates of autonomous cell an easy target for an attacker, as EUI64 addresses are visible on the wire and are not encrypted by the link-layer security mechanism. With the coordinates of autonomous cells available, the attacker can launch a selective jamming attack against any nodes' AutoRxCell. If the attacker targets a node acting as a JP, it can prevent pledges from using that JP to join the network. The pledge detects such a situation through the absence of a link-layer acknowledgment for its Join Request. As it is expected that each pledge will have more than one JP available to join the network, one available countermeasure for the pledge is to pseudo-randomly select a new JP when the link to the previous JP appears bad. Such strategy alleviates the issue of the attacker randomly jamming to disturb the network but does not help in case the attacker is targeting a particular pledge. In that case, the attacker can jam the AutoRxCell of the pledge, in order to prevent it from receiving the join response. This situation should be detected through the absence of a particular node from the network and handled by the network administrator through out-of-band means.

MSF adapts to traffic containing packets from the IP layer. It is possible that the IP packet has a non-zero DSCP (Diffserv Code Point [RFC2474]) value in its IPv6 header. The decision how to handle that packet belongs to the upper layer and is out of scope of MSF. As long as the decision is made to hand over to MAC layer to transmit, MSF will take that packet into account when adapting to traffic.

Note that non-zero DSCP value may imply that the traffic is originated at unauthenticated pledges, referring to [I-D.ietf-6tisch-minimal-security]. The implementation at IPv6 layer SHOULD rate-limit this join traffic before it is passed to 6top sublayer where MSF can observe it. In case there is no rate limit for join traffic, intermediate nodes in the 6TiSCH network may be prone to a resource exhaustion attack, with the attacker injecting unauthenticated traffic from the network edge. The assumption is that the rate limiting function is aware of the available bandwidth in the 6top L3 bundle(s) towards a next hop, not directly from MSF, but from an interaction with the 6top sublayer that manages ultimately the bundles under MSF's guidance. How this rate-limit is implemented is out of scope of MSF.

## 17. IANA Considerations

## 17.1. MSF Scheduling Function Identifiers

This document adds the following number to the "6P Scheduling Function Identifiers" sub-registry, part of the "IPv6 over the TSCH mode of IEEE 802.15.4e (6TiSCH) parameters" registry, as defined by [RFC8480]:

SFID	Name	Reference
IANA_6TISCH_SFID_MSF	Minimal Scheduling Function (MSF)	RFC_THIS

Figure 4: New SFID in 6P Scheduling Function Identifiers subregistry.

IANA\_6TISCH\_SFID\_MSF is chosen from range 0-127, which is used for IETF Review or IESG Approval.

## 18. Contributors

- \* Beshr Al Nahas (Chalmers University, beshr@chalmers.se)
- \* Olaf Landsiedel (Chalmers University, olafl@chalmers.se)
- \* Yasuyuki Tanaka (Inria-Paris, yasuyuki.tanaka@inria.fr)

## 19. References

## 19.1. Normative References

- [RFC8180] Vilajosana, X., Ed., Pister, K., and T. Watteyne, "Minimal IPv6 over the TSCH Mode of IEEE 802.15.4e (6TiSCH) Configuration", BCP 210, RFC 8180, DOI 10.17487/RFC8180, May 2017, <<https://www.rfc-editor.org/info/rfc8180>>.
- [RFC8480] Wang, Q., Ed., Vilajosana, X., and T. Watteyne, "6TiSCH Operation Sublayer (6top) Protocol (6P)", RFC 8480, DOI 10.17487/RFC8480, November 2018, <<https://www.rfc-editor.org/info/rfc8480>>.
- [RFC6550] Winter, T., Ed., Thubert, P., Ed., Brandt, A., Hui, J., Kelsey, R., Levis, P., Pister, K., Struik, R., Vasseur, JP., and R. Alexander, "RPL: IPv6 Routing Protocol for Low-Power and Lossy Networks", RFC 6550, DOI 10.17487/RFC6550, March 2012, <<https://www.rfc-editor.org/info/rfc6550>>.

- [RFC2119] Bradner, S., "Key words for use in RFCs to Indicate Requirement Levels", BCP 14, RFC 2119, DOI 10.17487/RFC2119, March 1997, <<https://www.rfc-editor.org/info/rfc2119>>.
- [RFC8174] Leiba, B., "Ambiguity of Uppercase vs Lowercase in RFC 2119 Key Words", BCP 14, RFC 8174, DOI 10.17487/RFC8174, May 2017, <<https://www.rfc-editor.org/info/rfc8174>>.
- [RFC2474] Nichols, K., Blake, S., Baker, F., and D. Black, "Definition of the Differentiated Services Field (DS Field) in the IPv4 and IPv6 Headers", RFC 2474, DOI 10.17487/RFC2474, December 1998, <<https://www.rfc-editor.org/info/rfc2474>>.
- [I-D.ietf-6tisch-minimal-security]  
Vucinic, M., Simon, J., Pister, K., and M. Richardson, "Constrained Join Protocol (CoJP) for 6TiSCH", Work in Progress, Internet-Draft, draft-ietf-6tisch-minimal-security-15, December 10, 2019, <<https://tools.ietf.org/html/draft-ietf-6tisch-minimal-security-15>>.
- [I-D.ietf-6tisch-enrollment-enhanced-beacon]  
Dujovne, D. and M. Richardson, "IEEE 802.15.4 Information Element encapsulation of 6TiSCH Join and Enrollment Information", Work in Progress, Internet-Draft, draft-ietf-6tisch-enrollment-enhanced-beacon-14, February 21, 2020, <<https://tools.ietf.org/html/draft-ietf-6tisch-enrollment-enhanced-beacon-14>>.
- [I-D.ietf-6tisch-architecture]  
Thubert, P., "An Architecture for IPv6 over the TSCH mode of IEEE 802.15.4", Work in Progress, Internet-Draft, draft-ietf-6tisch-architecture-28, October 29, 2019, <<https://tools.ietf.org/html/draft-ietf-6tisch-architecture-28>>.
- [IEEE802154]  
IEEE standard for Information Technology, "IEEE Std 802.15.4 Standard for Low-Rate Wireless Personal Area Networks (WPANs)", DOI 10.1109/IEEE P802.15.4-REVd/D01, <<http://ieeexplore.ieee.org/document/7460875/>>.

[SAX-DASFAA]

Ramakrishna, M.V. and J. Zobel, "Performance in Practice of String Hashing Functions", DASFAA , DOI 10.1142/9789812819536\_0023, 1997, <[https://doi.org/10.1142/9789812819536\\_0023](https://doi.org/10.1142/9789812819536_0023)>.

## 19.2. Informative References

[RFC7554] Watteyne, T., Ed., Palattella, M., and L. Grieco, "Using IEEE 802.15.4e Time-Slotted Channel Hopping (TSCH) in the Internet of Things (IoT): Problem Statement", RFC 7554, DOI 10.17487/RFC7554, May 2015, <<https://www.rfc-editor.org/info/rfc7554>>.

[I-D.ietf-6tisch-dtsecurity-zerotouch-join] Richardson, M., "6tisch Zero-Touch Secure Join protocol", Work in Progress, Internet-Draft, draft-ietf-6tisch-dtsecurity-zerotouch-join-04, July 8, 2019, <<https://tools.ietf.org/html/draft-ietf-6tisch-dtsecurity-zerotouch-join-04>>.

[RFC6206] Levis, P., Clausen, T., Hui, J., Gnawali, O., and J. Ko, "The Trickle Algorithm", RFC 6206, DOI 10.17487/RFC6206, March 2011, <<https://www.rfc-editor.org/info/rfc6206>>.

[RFC8505] Thubert, P., Ed., Nordmark, E., Chakrabarti, S., and C. Perkins, "Registration Extensions for IPv6 over Low-Power Wireless Personal Area Network (6LoWPAN) Neighbor Discovery", RFC 8505, DOI 10.17487/RFC8505, November 2018, <<https://www.rfc-editor.org/info/rfc8505>>.

## Appendix A. Example of Implementation of SAX hash function

Considering the interoperability, this section provides an example of implementation SAX hash function [SAX-DASFAA]. The input parameters of the function are:

- \* T, which is the hashing table length
- \* c, which is the characters of string s, to be hashed

In MSF, the T is replaced by the length of slotframe 1. String s is replaced by the mote EUI64 address. The characters of the string c0, c1, ..., c7 are the 8 bytes of EUI64 address.

The SAX hash function requires shift operation which is defined as follow:

- \* L\_shift(v,b), which refers to left shift variable v by b bits

\* `R_shift(v,b)`, which refers to right shift variable `v` by `b` bits

The steps to calculate the hash value of SAX hash function are:

1. initialize variable `h` to `h0` and variable `i` to 0, where `h` is the intermediate hash value and `i` is the index of the bytes of EUI64 address
2. sum the value of `L_shift(h,l_bit)`, `R_shift(h,r_bit)` and `ci`
3. calculate the result of exclusive or between the sum value in Step 2 and `h`
4. modulo the result of Step 3 by `T`
5. assign the result of Step 4 to `h`
6. increase `i` by 1
7. repeat Step2 to Step 6 until `i` reaches to 8

The value of variable `h` is the hash value of SAX hash function.

The values of `h0`, `l_bit` and `r_bit` in Step 1 and 2 are configured as:

```
* h0 = 0
* l_bit = 0
* r_bit = 1
```

The appropriate values of `l_bit` and `r_bit` could vary depending on the the set of motes' EUI64 address. How to find those values is out of the scope of this specification.

#### Authors' Addresses

Tengfei Chang (editor)  
Inria  
2 rue Simone Iff  
75012 Paris  
France

Email: [tengfei.chang@inria.fr](mailto:tengfei.chang@inria.fr)

Malisa Vucinic  
Inria  
2 rue Simone Iff  
75012 Paris  
France

Email: [malisa.vucinic@inria.fr](mailto:malisa.vucinic@inria.fr)

Xavier Vilajosana  
Universitat Oberta de Catalunya  
156 Rambla Poblenou  
08018 Barcelona Catalonia  
Spain

Email: xvilajosana@uoc.edu

Simon Duquennoy  
RISE SICS  
Isafjordsgatan 22  
164 29 Kista  
Sweden

Email: simon.duquennoy@gmail.com

Diego Dujovne  
Universidad Diego Portales  
Escuela de Informatica y Telecomunicaciones  
Av. Ejercito 441  
Santiago  
Region Metropolitana  
Chile

Phone: +56 (2) 676-8121  
Email: diego.dujovne@mail.udp.cl



6TiSCH Working Group  
Internet-Draft  
Intended status: Standards Track  
Expires: December 12, 2019

M. Tiloca  
RISE AB  
S. Duquennoy  
Yanzi Networks AB  
G. Dini  
University of Pisa  
June 10, 2019

Robust Scheduling against Selective Jamming in 6TiSCH Networks  
draft-tiloca-6tisch-robust-scheduling-02

Abstract

This document defines a method to generate robust TSCH schedules in a 6TiSCH (IPv6 over the TSCH mode of IEEE 802.15.4-2015) network, so as to protect network nodes against selective jamming attack. Network nodes independently compute the new schedule at each slotframe, by altering the one originally available from 6top or alternative protocols, while preserving a consistent and collision-free communication pattern. This method can be added on top of the minimal security framework for 6TiSCH.

Status of This Memo

This Internet-Draft is submitted in full conformance with the provisions of BCP 78 and BCP 79.

Internet-Drafts are working documents of the Internet Engineering Task Force (IETF). Note that other groups may also distribute working documents as Internet-Drafts. The list of current Internet-Drafts is at <https://datatracker.ietf.org/drafts/current/>.

Internet-Drafts are draft documents valid for a maximum of six months and may be updated, replaced, or obsoleted by other documents at any time. It is inappropriate to use Internet-Drafts as reference material or to cite them other than as "work in progress."

This Internet-Draft will expire on December 12, 2019.

Copyright Notice

Copyright (c) 2019 IETF Trust and the persons identified as the document authors. All rights reserved.

This document is subject to BCP 78 and the IETF Trust's Legal Provisions Relating to IETF Documents (<https://trustee.ietf.org/license-info>) in effect on the date of

publication of this document. Please review these documents carefully, as they describe your rights and restrictions with respect to this document. Code Components extracted from this document must include Simplified BSD License text as described in Section 4.e of the Trust Legal Provisions and are provided without warranty as described in the Simplified BSD License.

## Table of Contents

1. Introduction . . . . .	2
1.1. Terminology . . . . .	3
2. Properties of TSCH that Simplify Selective Jamming . . . . .	4
3. Selective Jamming Attack . . . . .	5
3.1. Adversary Model . . . . .	5
3.2. Attack Example . . . . .	6
4. Building Robust Schedules . . . . .	7
5. Adaptation to the 6TiSCH Minimal Security Framework . . . . .	9
5.1. Error Handling . . . . .	10
6. Security Considerations . . . . .	10
6.1. Effectiveness of Schedule Shuffling . . . . .	11
6.2. Renewal of Key Material . . . . .	11
6.3. Static Timeslot Allocations . . . . .	11
6.4. Network Joining Through Rendez-vous Cells . . . . .	12
7. IANA Considerations . . . . .	12
7.1. Permutation Key Set . . . . .	12
7.2. Permutation Cipher . . . . .	13
8. References . . . . .	13
8.1. Normative References . . . . .	13
8.2. Informative References . . . . .	14
Appendix A. Test Vector . . . . .	14
A.1. Detailed Technique . . . . .	15
A.1.1. Data Structures and Schedule Encoding . . . . .	15
A.1.2. Pseudo-Random Number Generation . . . . .	15
A.1.3. Array Permutation . . . . .	16
A.1.4. Schedule Permutation . . . . .	16
A.2. Test Configuration . . . . .	17
A.3. Example Output . . . . .	17
Acknowledgments . . . . .	22
Authors' Addresses . . . . .	22

## 1. Introduction

Nodes in a 6TiSCH network communicate using the IEEE 802.15.4-2015 standard and its Timeslotted Channel Hopping (TSCH) mode. Some properties of TSCH make schedule units, i.e. cells, and their usage predictable, even if security services are used at the MAC layer.

This allows an external adversary to easily derive the communication pattern of a victim node. After that, the adversary can perform a selective jamming attack, by covertly, efficiently, and effectively transmitting over the only exact cell(s) in the victim's schedule. For example, this enables the adversary to jeopardize a competitor's network, while still permitting their own network to operate correctly.

This document describes a method to counteract such an attack. At each slotframe, every node autonomously computes a TSCH schedule, as a pseudo-random permutation of the one originally available from 6top [RFC8480] or alternative protocols.

The resulting schedule is provided to TSCH and used to communicate during the next slotframe. In particular, the new communication pattern results unpredictable for an external adversary. Besides, since all nodes compute the same pseudo-random permutation, the new communication pattern remains consistent and collision-free.

The proposed solution is intended to operate on slotframes that are used for data transmission by current network nodes, and that are not used to join the network. In fact, since the TSCH schedule is altered at each slotframe, the proposed method cannot be applied to slotframes that include a "minimal cell" [RFC8180] and possible other rendez-vous cells used for joining the 6TiSCH network.

This document specifies also how this method can be added on top of the minimal security framework for 6TiSCH and its Constrained Join Protocol (CoJP) [I-D.ietf-6tisch-minimal-security].

### 1.1. Terminology

The key words "MUST", "MUST NOT", "REQUIRED", "SHALL", "SHALL NOT", "SHOULD", "SHOULD NOT", "RECOMMENDED", "NOT RECOMMENDED", "MAY", and "OPTIONAL" in this document are to be interpreted as described in BCP 14 [RFC2119] [RFC8174] when, and only when, they appear in all capitals, as shown here.

Readers are expected to be familiar with terms and concepts defined in [I-D.ietf-6tisch-minimal-security], [I-D.ietf-6tisch-terminology] and [RFC8152].

This document refers also to the following terminology.

- o Permutation key. A cryptographic key shared by network nodes and used to permute schedules. Different keys are used to permute the utilization pattern of timeslots and of channel offsets.

## 2. Properties of TSCH that Simplify Selective Jamming

This section highlights a number of properties of the TSCH cell usage that greatly simplify the performance of the selective jamming attack described in Section 3.

Given:

- o  $N_S$  as the size of slotframes in timeslots;
- o  $N_C$  as the number of available channelOffsets;
- o The channel 'f' to communicate at timeslot 's' with ASN and channelOffset 'chOff' computed as  $f = F[(ASN + chOff) \bmod N_C]$ ;

And assuming for simplicity that:

- o  $N_S$  and  $N_C$  are coprime values;
- o The channel hopping sequence is  $N_C$  in size and equal to  $\{0, 1, \dots, N_C - 1\}$ ;

Then, the following properties hold:

- o Periodicity property. The sequence of channels used for communication by a certain cell repeats with period  $(N_C \times N_S)$  timeslots.
- o Usage property. Within a period, every cell uses all the available channels, each of which only once.
- o Offset property. All cells follow the same sequence of channels with a certain offset.
- o Predictability property. For each cell, the sequence of channels is predictable. That is, by knowing the channel used by a cell in a given timeslot, it is possible to compute the remaining channel hopping sub-sequence.

In fact, given a cell active on channel 'f' and timeslot 's' on slotframe 'T', and since  $ASN = (s + T \times N_S)$ , it holds that

$$f = [(s + T \times N_S + chOff) \bmod N_C] \quad (\text{Equation 1})$$

By solving this equation in 'chOff', one can predict the channels used by the cell in the next slotframes. Note that, in order to do that, one does not need to know the absolute number 'T' of the slotframe (and thus the exact ASN) in which timeslot 's' uses a

certain channel 'f'. In fact, one can re-number slotframes starting from any arbitrarily assumed "starting-slotframe".

### 3. Selective Jamming Attack

This section describes how an adversary can exploit the properties listed in Section 2, and determine the full schedule of a victim node, even if security services at the MAC layer are used.

This allows the adversary to selectively jam only the exact cell(s) in the victim's schedule, while greatly limiting the exposure to detection. At the same time, the attack is highly effective in jeopardizing victim's communications, and is highly energy-efficient, i.e., can be carried out on battery.

For simplicity, the following description also assumes that a victim node actually transmits/receives during all its allocated cells at each slotframe.

#### 3.1. Adversary Model

This specification addresses an adversary with the following properties.

- o The adversary is external, i.e. it does not control any node registered in the 6TiSCH network.
- o The adversary wants to target precise network nodes and their traffic. That is, it does not target the 6TiSCH network as a whole, and does not perform a wide-band constant jamming.
- o The adversary is able to target multiple victim nodes at the same time. This may require multiple jamming sources and/or multiple antennas per jamming source to carry out the attack.

Furthermore, compared to wide-band constant jamming, the considered selective jamming attack deserves special attention to be addressed, due to the following reasons.

- o It is much more energy efficient.
- o It minimizes the adversary's exposure and hence the chances to be detected.
- o It has the same effectiveness on the intended victim nodes. That is, it achieves the same goal, while avoiding the unnecessarily exposure and costs of wide-band constant jamming.

It is worth noting that a wide-band constant jamming can achieve the same result more easily, in the extreme cases where the target slotframe is (nearly) fully used by a few nodes only, or the adversary has as many antennas as the number of available channels. However, this would still come at the cost of high exposure and higher energy consumption for the adversary.

### 3.2. Attack Example

The following example considers Figure 1, where  $N_S = 3$ ,  $N_C = 4$ , and the channel hopping sequence is  $\{0,1,2,3\}$ . The shown schedule refers to a network node that uses three cells 'L\_1', 'L\_2' and 'L\_3', with  $\{0,3\}$ ,  $\{1,1\}$  and  $\{2,0\}$  as pairs {timeslot, channelOffset}, respectively.

Ch	ASN																
Of	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16
0			f=2			f=1			f=0			f=3			f=2		
1		f=2			f=1			f=0			f=3			f=2			f=1
2																	
3	f=3			f=2			f=1			f=0			f=3			f=2	
	s=0	s=1	s=2	s=0	s=1	s=2	s=0	s=1	s=2	s=0	s=1	s=2	s=0	s=1	s=2	s=0	s=1
	T = 0			T = 1			T = 2			T = 3			T = 4			T = 5	
	└─ t = 0																

Figure 1: Attack Example with Slotframe Re-numbering

1. The adversary starts the attack at absolute slotframe  $T = 1$ , which is assumed as "starting-slotframe" and thus renamed as slotframe  $t = 0$ . The renaming is possible due to the offset and predictability properties.
2. The adversary picks a channel 'f\*' at random, and monitors it for  $N_C$  consecutive slotframes to determine the timeslots in which the victim node communicates on that channel. Due to the usage property, the number of such timeslots is equal to the number of cells assigned to the victim node.

With reference to Figure 1, if, for example,  $f^* = 1$ , the adversary determines that the victim node uses channel ' $f^*$ ' in timeslots  $s = 1$  and  $s = 2$  of slotframe  $t = 0$  and in timeslot  $s = 0$  of slotframe  $t = 1$ . The adversary can then deduce that the victim node uses three different cells ' $L_1$ ', ' $L_2$ ' and ' $L_3$ ', in timeslots 0, 1 and 2, respectively.

3. The adversary determines the channels on which the victim node is going to transmit in the next slotframes, by exploiting the predictability property.

That is, by instantiating Equation 1 for cell  $L_1$ , timeslot  $s = 0$  and slotframe  $t = 1$ , one gets  $[1 = (3 + \text{chOff}_1) \bmod 4]$ , which has solution for  $\text{chOff}_1 = 2$ . Hence, the function to predict the channel ' $f_1$ ' to be used by cell ' $L_1$ ' in a slotframe ' $t$ ',  $t \geq 1$ , is  $f_1 = [(2 + 3 \times t) \bmod 4]$ , which produces the correct periodic sequence of channels  $\{1, 0, 3, 2\}$ . Similarly, one can instantiate Equation 1 for cells ' $L_2$ ' and ' $L_3$ ', so producing the respective periodic sequence of channels  $\{1, 0, 3, 2\}$  and  $\{1, 0, 3, 2\}$ .

4. The adversary has discovered the full schedule of the victim node and can proceed with the actual selective jamming attack. That is, according to the found schedule, the adversary transmits over the exact cells used by the victim node for transmission/reception, while staying quiet and saving energy otherwise. This results in a highly effective, highly efficient and hard to detect attack against communications of network nodes.

#### 4. Building Robust Schedules

This section defines a method to protect network nodes against the selective jamming attack described in Section 3. The proposed method alters the communication pattern of all network nodes at every slotframe, in a way unpredictable for the adversary.

At each slotframe ' $T$ ', network nodes autonomously compute the communication pattern for the next slotframe ' $T+1$ ' as a pseudo-random permutation of the one originally available. In order to ensure that the new communication pattern remains consistent and collision-free, all nodes compute the same permutation of the original one. In particular, at every slotframe, each node separately and independently permutes its timeslot utilization pattern (optionally) as well as its channelOffset utilization pattern.

To perform the required permutations, all network nodes rely on a same secure pseudo-random number generator (SPRNG) as shown in Figure 2, where  $E(x,y)$  denotes a cipher which encrypts a plaintext

'y' by means of a key 'x'. Network nodes MUST support the AES-CCM-16-64-128 algorithm.

```
unsigned random(unsigned K, unsigned z) {  
    unsigned val = E(K,z);  
    return val;  
}
```

Figure 2: Secure Pseudo-Random Number Generator

All network nodes share the same following pieces of information.

- o  $K_s$ , a permutation key used to permute the timeslot utilization pattern, and used as input to the `random()` function in Figure 2.  $K_s$  is provided upon joining the network, and MAY be provided as described in Section 5.
- o  $K_c$ , a permutation key used to permute the channelOffset utilization pattern, and used as input to the `random()` function in Figure 2.  $K_c$  is provided upon joining the network, and MAY be provided as described in Section 5.
- o  $z_s$ , a counter used to permute the timeslot utilization pattern, and used as input to the `random()` function in Figure 2. At the beginning of each slotframe,  $z_s$  is equal to  $[(N_S - 1) \times \text{floor}(\text{ASN}^* / N_S)]$ , where  $\text{ASN}^*$  is the ASN value of the first timeslot of that slotframe. Then,  $z_s$  grows by  $(N_S - 1)$  from the beginning of a slotframe to the beginning of the next one.
- o  $z_c$ , a counter used to permute the channelOffset utilization pattern, and used as input to the `random()` function in Figure 2. At the beginning of each slotframe,  $z_c$  is equal to  $[(N_C - 1) \times \text{floor}(\text{ASN}^* / N_S)]$ , where  $\text{ASN}^*$  is the ASN value of the first timeslot of that slotframe. Then,  $z_c$  grows by  $(N_C - 1)$  from the beginning of a slotframe to the beginning of the next one.

Then, at every slotframe, each network node takes the following steps, and generates its own permuted communication schedule to be used at the following slotframe. The actual permutation of cells relies on the well-known Fisher-Yates algorithm, that requires to generate  $(n - 1)$  pseudo-random numbers in order to pseudo-randomly shuffle a vector of  $n$  elements.

1. First, a pseudo-random permutation is performed on the timeslot dimension of the slotframe. This requires  $(N_S - 1)$  invocations of `random(K,z)`, consistently with the Fisher-Yates algorithm. In particular,  $K = K_s$ , while  $z_s$  is passed as second argument and is incremented by 1 after each invocation. The result of this



step is a permuted timeslot utilization pattern, while the channelOffset utilization pattern is not permuted yet.

2. Second, a pseudo-random permutation is performed on the channelOffset dimension of the slotframe. This requires  $(N_C - 1)$  invocations of `random(K,z)`, consistently with the Fisher-Yates algorithm. In particular,  $K = K_c$ , while  $z_c$  is passed as second argument and is incremented by 1 after each invocation. The result of this step is a fully shuffled communication pattern.

The resulting schedule is then provided to TSCH and considered for sending/receiving traffic during the next slotframe.

As further discussed in Section 6.3, it is possible to skip step 1 above, and hence permute only the channelOffset utilization pattern, while keeping a static timeslot utilization pattern.

Note for implementation: the process described above can be practically implemented by using two vectors, i.e. one for shuffling the timeslot utilization pattern and one for shuffling the channelOffset utilization pattern.

## 5. Adaptation to the 6TiSCH Minimal Security Framework

The security mechanism described in this specification can be added on top of the minimal security framework for 6TiSCH [I-D.ietf-6tisch-minimal-security].

That is, the two permutation keys  $K_s$  and  $K_c$  can be provided to a pledge when performing the Constrained Join Protocol (CoJP) defined in Section 8 of [I-D.ietf-6tisch-minimal-security].

To this end, the Configuration CBOR object [RFC7049] used as payload of the Join Response Message and defined in Section 8.4.2 of [I-D.ietf-6tisch-minimal-security] is extended with two new CoJP parameters defined in this specification, namely 'permutation key set' and 'permutation cipher'. The resulting payload of the Join Response message is as follows.

```
Configuration = {
  ? 2 : [ +Link_Layer_Key ],      ; link-layer key set
  ? 3 : Short_Identifier,         ; short identifier
  ? 4 : bstr,                     ; JRC address
  ? 6 : [ *bstr ],                ; blacklist
  ? 7 : uint,                     ; join rate
  ? TBD : [ +Permutation_Key ],   ; permutation key set
  ? TBD : Permutation_Cipher      ; permutation cipher
}
```

The parameter 'permutation key set' is an array encompassing one or two permutation keys encoded as byte strings. That is, the encoding of each individual permutation key is as follows.

```
Permutation_Key = (  
    key_value      : bstr  
)
```

If the 6TiSCH network uses the security mechanism described in this specification, the parameter 'permutation key set' MUST be included in the CoJP Join Response message and the pledge MUST interpret it as follows.

- o In case only one permutation key is present, it is used as K<sub>c</sub> to permute the channelOffset utilization pattern, as per Section 4.
- o In case two permutation keys are present, the first one is used as K<sub>s</sub> to permute the timeslot utilization pattern, while the second one is used as K<sub>c</sub> to permute the channelOffset utilization pattern, as per Section 4. The two keys MUST have the same length.

The parameter 'permutation cipher' indicates the encryption algorithm used for the secure pseudo-random number generator as per Figure 2 in Section 4. The value is one of the encryption algorithms defined for COSE [RFC8152], and is taken from Tables 9, 10 and 11 of [RFC8152]. In case the parameter is omitted, the default value of AES-CCM-16-64-128 (COSE algorithm encoding: 10) MUST be assumed.

#### 5.1. Error Handling

In case 'permutation key set' includes two permutation keys with different length or more than two permutation keys, the pledge considers 'permutation key set' not valid and MUST signal the error as specified in Section 8.3.1 of [I-D.ietf-6tisch-minimal-security].

The pledge MUST validate that keys included in 'permutation key set' are appropriate for the encryption algorithm specified in 'permutation cipher' or assumed as default. In case of failed validation, the pledge MUST signal the error as specified in Section 8.3.1 of [I-D.ietf-6tisch-minimal-security].

#### 6. Security Considerations

With reference to Section 3.9 of [RFC7554], this specification achieves an additional "Secure Communication" objective, namely it defines a mechanism to build and enforce a TSCH schedule which is

robust against selective jamming attack, while at the same time consistent and collision-free.

Furthermore, the same security considerations from the minimal security framework for 6TiSCH [I-D.ietf-6tisch-minimal-security] hold for this document. The rest of this section discusses a number of additional security considerations.

#### 6.1. Effectiveness of Schedule Shuffling

The countermeasure defined in Section 4 practically makes each node's schedule look random to an external observer. Hence, it prevents the adversary from performing the attack described in Section 3.

Then, a still available strategy for the adversary is to jam a number of cells selected at random, possibly on a per-slotframe basis. This considerably reduces the attack effectiveness in successfully jeopardizing victims' communications.

At the same time, nodes using different cells than the intended victims' would experience an overall slightly higher fraction of corrupted messages. In fact, the communications of such accidental victims might be corrupted by the adversary, when they occur during a jammed timeslot and exactly over the channelOffset chosen at random.

#### 6.2. Renewal of Key Material

It is RECOMMENDED that the two permutation keys  $K_s$  and  $K_c$  are revoked and renewed every time a node leaves the network. This prevents a leaving node to keep the permutation keys, which may be exploited to selectively jam communications in the network.

This rekeying operation is supposed to be performed anyway upon every change of network membership, in order to preserve backward and forward security. In particular, new IEEE 802.15.4 link-layer keys are expected to be distributed before a new pledge can join the network, or after one or more nodes have left the network.

The specific approach to renew the two permutation keys, possibly together with other security material, is out of the scope of this specification.

#### 6.3. Static Timeslot Allocations

As mentioned in Section 4 and Section 5, it is possible to permute only the channelOffset utilization pattern, while preserving the originally scheduled timeslot utilization pattern. This can be desirable, or even unavoidable in some scenarios, in order to

guarantee end-to-end latencies in multi-hop networks, as per accordingly designed schedules.

However, preserving a static timeslot utilization pattern would considerably increase the attack surface for a random jammer adversary. That is, the adversary would immediately learn the timeslot utilization pattern of a victim node, and would have a chance to successfully jam a victim's cell equal to  $(1 / N_C)$ .

#### 6.4. Network Joining Through Rendez-vous Cells

As described in [I-D.ietf-6tisch-minimal-security], a pledge joins a 6TiSCH network through a Join Proxy (JP), according to the Constrained Join Protocol (CoJP) and based on the information conveyed in broadcast Enhanced Beacons (EBs). In particular, the pledge will communicate with the JP over rendez-vous cells indicated in the EBs.

In practice, such cells are commonly part of a separate slotframe, which includes one scheduled "minimal cell" [RFC8180], typically used also for broadcasting EBs. Such slotframe, i.e. Slotframe 0, usually differs from the slotframe(s) used for both EBs and data transmission.

In order to keep the join process feasible and deterministic, the solution described in this specification is not applied to Slotframe 0 or any other slotframes that include rendez-vous cells for joining. As a consequence, an adversary remains able to selectively jam the "minimal cell" (or any rendez-vous cell used for joining), so potentially jeopardizing the CoJP and preventing pledges to join the network altogether.

### 7. IANA Considerations

This document has the following actions for IANA.

#### 7.1. Permutation Key Set

IANA is asked to enter the following value into the "Constrained Join Protocol Parameters Registry" defined in [I-D.ietf-6tisch-minimal-security] and within the "IPv6 over the TSCH mode of IEEE 802.15.4e (6TiSCH) parameters" registry.

Name	Label	CBOR type	Description	Reference
permutation key set	TBD	array	Identifies the array including one or two permutation keys to alter cell utilization	[[this document]]

## 7.2. Permutation Cipher

IANA is asked to enter the following value into the "Constrained Join Protocol Parameters Registry" defined in [I-D.ietf-6tisch-minimal-security] and within the "IPv6 over the TSCH mode of IEEE 802.15.4e (6TiSCH) parameters" registry.

Name	Label	CBOR type	Description	Reference
permutation cipher	TBD	integer	Identifies the cipher used for generating pseudo-random numbers to alter cell utilization	[[this document]]

## 8. References

### 8.1. Normative References

- [I-D.ietf-6tisch-minimal-security]  
 Vucinic, M., Simon, J., Pister, K., and M. Richardson,  
 "Minimal Security Framework for 6TiSCH", draft-ietf-6tisch-minimal-security-10 (work in progress), April 2019.
- [RFC2119] Bradner, S., "Key words for use in RFCs to Indicate Requirement Levels", BCP 14, RFC 2119, DOI 10.17487/RFC2119, March 1997, <<https://www.rfc-editor.org/info/rfc2119>>.
- [RFC7049] Bormann, C. and P. Hoffman, "Concise Binary Object Representation (CBOR)", RFC 7049, DOI 10.17487/RFC7049, October 2013, <<https://www.rfc-editor.org/info/rfc7049>>.

- [RFC8152] Schaad, J., "CBOR Object Signing and Encryption (COSE)", RFC 8152, DOI 10.17487/RFC8152, July 2017, <<https://www.rfc-editor.org/info/rfc8152>>.
- [RFC8174] Leiba, B., "Ambiguity of Uppercase vs Lowercase in RFC 2119 Key Words", BCP 14, RFC 8174, DOI 10.17487/RFC8174, May 2017, <<https://www.rfc-editor.org/info/rfc8174>>.

## 8.2. Informative References

- [I-D.ietf-6tisch-terminology]  
Palattella, M., Thubert, P., Watteyne, T., and Q. Wang,  
"Terms Used in IPv6 over the TSCH mode of IEEE 802.15.4e",  
draft-ietf-6tisch-terminology-10 (work in progress), March  
2018.
- [RFC7554] Watteyne, T., Ed., Palattella, M., and L. Grieco, "Using  
IEEE 802.15.4e Time-Slotted Channel Hopping (TSCH) in the  
Internet of Things (IoT): Problem Statement", RFC 7554,  
DOI 10.17487/RFC7554, May 2015,  
<<https://www.rfc-editor.org/info/rfc7554>>.
- [RFC8180] Vilajosana, X., Ed., Pister, K., and T. Watteyne, "Minimal  
IPv6 over the TSCH Mode of IEEE 802.15.4e (6TiSCH)  
Configuration", BCP 210, RFC 8180, DOI 10.17487/RFC8180,  
May 2017, <<https://www.rfc-editor.org/info/rfc8180>>.
- [RFC8480] Wang, Q., Ed., Vilajosana, X., and T. Watteyne, "6TiSCH  
Operation Sublayer (6top) Protocol (6P)", RFC 8480,  
DOI 10.17487/RFC8480, November 2018,  
<<https://www.rfc-editor.org/info/rfc8480>>.
- [Test-Implementation]  
"Test Implementation in C with OpenSSL", May 2019,  
<<https://gitlab.com/crimson84/draft-tiloca-6tisch-robust-scheduling/tree/master/test>>.

## Appendix A. Test Vector

This appendix provides a test vector for an example where the method proposed in this document is used to generate robust TSCH schedules.

The example focuses on one network node and considers the schedule in Figure 1 as the original schedule to permute at each slotframe.

The results shown in this example have been produced using the implementation available at [Test-Implementation].

### A.1. Detailed Technique

In this example, the permutation of the timeslot utilization pattern and of the channelOffset utilization pattern occurs as follows.

#### A.1.1. Data Structures and Schedule Encoding

Each network node maintains two vectors  $X_s$  and  $X_c$ , each composed of  $N_S$  unsigned integer values. At the beginning of each slotframe,  $X_s$  and  $X_c$  indicate the node's original schedule. In particular:

- o  $X_s$  indicates the usage of timeslots in the slotframe. That is, the element  $X_s[i]$  refers to the  $i$ -th timeslot of the slotframe.
- o  $X_c$  indicates the usage of channelOffsets at each timeslot in the slotframe. That is,  $X_c[i]$  refers to the channelOffset value used in the  $i$ -th timeslot of the slotframe.

Then, the two vectors encode the schedule information as follows:

- o If the  $i$ -th timeslot is not used,  $X_s[i] = 0$  and  $X_c[i] = N_C$ .
- o If the  $i$ -th timeslot is used to transmit with channelOffset ' $c$ ',  $X_s[i] = 1$  and  $X_c[i] = c$ .
- o If the  $i$ -th timeslot is used to receive with channelOffset ' $c$ ',  $X_s[i] = 2$  and  $X_c[i] = c$ .

Note that optimized implementations can achieve the same goal with permutation vectors of smaller size.

#### A.1.2. Pseudo-Random Number Generation

When invoking  $E()$  within the  $random()$  function in Figure 2:

- o The second parameter has 5 bytes in size like the ASN, and is provided as plaintext to the permutation cipher.
- o A copy of the second parameter is left-padded with 8 octets with value 0x00. The result is provided as 13-byte nonce to the permutation cipher, i.e. AES-CCM-16-64-128 in this example.
- o No additional authenticated data are provided to the permutation cipher.

The unsigned value returned by  $E()$  and  $random()$  is the computed ciphertext left-padded with 3 octets with value 0x00. That is, the returned value is 8 bytes in size.

### A.1.3. Array Permutation

To produce the required permutations, this example considers the Fisher-Yates modern version in Figure 3, which requires  $(n - 1)$  swaps to shuffle an array of  $n$  elements.

```
// Shuffle an array 'a' of 'n' elements (indices 0, ... , n - 1)
for i from (n - 1) down to 1 do {
    j = random integer such that 0 <= j <= i;
    exchange a[j] and a[i];
}
```

Figure 3: Fisher-Yates algorithm

At each step of the loop, ' $j$ ' is computed as  $r \% (i + 1)$ , where ' $\%$ ' is the modulo operator, and ' $r$ ' is the value returned by the function `random()` in Figure 2, as described in Appendix A.1.2.

### A.1.4. Schedule Permutation

At each slotframe, the original schedule is considered as starting point to produce the permuted schedule for the following slotframe.

In particular, the permuted schedule for the following slotframe is computed according to the following steps.

1. The same pseudo-random permutation is performed on both vectors  $X_s$  and  $X_c$ , by using the Fisher-Yates algorithm in Figure 3. This requires  $(N_S - 1)$  invocations of `random(K,z)`. In particular,  $K = K_s$ , while  $z_s$  is passed as second argument and is incremented by 1 after each invocation. As a result,  $X_s$  specifies the permuted timeslot utilization pattern, whereas  $X_c$  specifies a consistent while temporary channelOffset utilization pattern.
2. A vector  $Y$  of size  $N_C$  is produced, as a permutation of  $\{0, 1, \dots, N_C - 1\}$  performed by using the Fisher-Yates algorithm in Figure 3. This requires  $(N_C - 1)$  invocations of `random(K,z)`. In particular,  $K = K_c$ , while  $z_c$  is passed as second argument and is incremented by 1 after each invocation.
3. The vector  $X_c$  is updated as follows. Each element  $X_c[i]$  that refers to a non active timeslot, i.e.  $X_c[i] = N_C$ , is left as is. Otherwise,  $X_c[i]$  takes as value  $Y[j]$ , where  $j = X_c[i]$ .

As a result, the two permuted vectors  $X_s$  and  $X_c$  together provide a full communication pattern to use during the next slotframe.



## A.2. Test Configuration

```

N_S = 3 // Slotframe size, in timeslots

N_C = 4 // Available channel offsets

Channel hopping sequence = {0, 1, 2, 3}

X_s = {1, 1, 2} // Original timeslot utilization pattern {Tx, Tx, Rx}

X_c = {3, 1, 0} // Original channelOffset utilization pattern

Starting ASN = 0

Permutation cipher: AES-CCM-16-64-128

K_s = { 0xce, 0xb0, 0x09, 0xae, 0xa4, 0x45, 0x44, 0x51,
        0xfe, 0xad, 0xf0, 0xe6, 0xb3, 0x6f, 0x45, 0x55 }

K_c = { 0xce, 0xb0, 0x09, 0xae, 0xa4, 0x45, 0x44, 0x51,
        0xfe, 0xad, 0xf0, 0xe6, 0xb3, 0x6f, 0x45, 0x56 }

```

## A.3. Example Output

```

*****

START ROUND 1 of 2

The slotframe starts with: ASN = 0; z_s = 0; z_c = 0

*****

-- Start shuffling the time offsets --

-----

Counter (z_s): 0

Plaintext: 0x0000000000 (5 bytes)

Cipher nonce: 0x0000000000000000000000000000 (13 bytes)

Ciphertext: 0xbedca72db3 (5 bytes)

Padded ciphertext: 0x000000bedca72db3 (8 bytes)

Fisher-Yates swap index i: 2

```

```
Fisher-Yates swap-index j: 0
-----

Counter (z_s): 1

Plaintext: 0x0000000001 (5 bytes)

Cipher nonce: 0x00000000000000000000000001 (13 bytes)

Ciphertext: 0x23d36801f1 (5 bytes)

Padded ciphertext: 0x00000023d36801f1 (8 bytes)

Fisher-Yates swap index i: 1
Fisher-Yates swap-index j: 1
-----

-- Intermediate schedule --

Timeslot utilization pattern X_s = {2, 1, 1}
ChannelOffset utilization pattern X_c = {0, 1, 3}
-----

-- Start shuffling the channel offset schedule --
-----

Counter (z_c): 0

Plaintext: 0x0000000000 (5 bytes)

Cipher nonce: 0x00000000000000000000000000 (13 bytes)

Ciphertext: 0x1e957fe44d (5 bytes)

Padded ciphertext: 0x0000001e957fe44d (8 bytes)

Fisher-Yates swap index i: 3
Fisher-Yates swap-index j: 1
-----
```

Counter (z\_c): 1  
Plaintext: 0x0000000001 (5 bytes)  
Cipher nonce: 0x00000000000000000000000001 (13 bytes)  
Ciphertext: 0x6e2b990263 (5 bytes)  
Padded ciphertext in bytes: 0x0000006e2b990263 (8 bytes)  
Fisher-Yates swap index i: 2  
Fisher-Yates swap-index j: 2

-----  
Counter (z\_c): 2  
Plaintext: 0x0000000002 (5 bytes)  
Cipher nonce: 0x00000000000000000000000002 (13 bytes)  
Ciphertext: 0x4fae2cfe22 (5 bytes)  
Padded ciphertext: 0x0000004fae2cfe22 (8 bytes)  
Fisher-Yates swap index i: 1  
Fisher-Yates swap-index j: 0

-----  
Next slotframe starting with ASN = 3 will use:

- o Shuffled timeslot schedule {2, 1, 1}, i.e. {Rx, Tx, Tx}.
- o Shuffled channel offset schedule {3, 0, 1}.
- o Shuffled frequencies schedule {2, 0, 2}.

\*\*\*\*\*

START ROUND 2 OF 2

The slotframe starts with: ASN = 3; z\_s = 2; z\_c = 3

\*\*\*\*\*

```
-- Start shuffling the time offsets --
```

```
-----
```

```
Counter (z_s): 2
```

```
Plaintext: 0x0000000002 (5 bytes)
```

```
Cipher nonce: 0x00000000000000000000000002 (13 bytes)
```

```
Ciphertext: 0xd9a0c0f8eb (5 bytes)
```

```
Padded ciphertext: 0x000000d9a0c0f8eb (8 bytes)
```

```
Fisher-Yates swap index i: 2
```

```
Fisher-Yates swap-index j: 2
```

```
-----
```

```
Counter (z_s): 3
```

```
Plaintext: 0x0000000003 (5 bytes)
```

```
Cipher nonce: 0x00000000000000000000000003 (13 bytes)
```

```
Ciphertext: 0x7aabd818ac (5 bytes)
```

```
Padded ciphertext: 0x0000007aabd818ac (8 bytes)
```

```
Fisher-Yates swap index i: 1
```

```
Fisher-Yates swap-index j: 0
```

```
-----
```

```
-- Intermediate schedules --
```

```
Timeslot utilization pattern X_s = {1, 1, 2}
```

```
ChannelOffset utilization pattern X_c = {1, 3, 0}
```

```
-----
```

```
-- Start shuffling the channel offset schedule --
```

```
-----
```

Counter (z\_c): 3

Plaintext: 0x0000000003 (5 bytes)

Cipher nonce: 0x00000000000000000000000003 (13 bytes)

Ciphertext: 0x947cf7c1d4 (5 bytes)

Padded ciphertext: 0x000000947cf7c1d4 (8 bytes)

Fisher-Yates swap index i: 3

Fisher-Yates swap-index j: 0

-----

Counter (z\_c): 4

Plaintext: 0x0000000004 (5 bytes)

Cipher nonce: 0x00000000000000000000000004 (13 bytes)

Ciphertext: 0xa9255744e7 (5 bytes)

Padded ciphertext: 0x000000a9255744e7 (8 bytes)

Fisher-Yates swap index i: 2

Fisher-Yates swap-index j: 1

-----

Counter (z\_c): 5

Plaintext: 0x0000000005 (5 bytes)

Cipher nonce: 0x00000000000000000000000005 (13 bytes)

Ciphertext: 0xa70a456e9e (5 bytes)

Padded ciphertext: 0x000000a70a456e9e (8 bytes)

Fisher-Yates swap index i: 1

Fisher-Yates swap-index j: 0

-----

Next slotframe starting with ASN = 6 will use:

- o Shuffled timeslot schedule {1, 1, 2}, i.e. {Tx, Tx, Rx}.
- o Shuffled channel offset schedule {3, 0, 2}.
- o Shuffled frequencies schedule {1, 3, 2}.

#### Acknowledgments

The authors sincerely thank Tengfei Chang, Michael Richardson, Yasuyuki Tanaka, Pascal Thubert and Malisa Vucinic for their comments and feedback.

The work on this document has been partly supported by the EIT-Digital High Impact Initiative ACTIVE, and by the VINNOVA and Celtic-Next project CRITISEC.

#### Authors' Addresses

Marco Tiloca  
RISE AB  
Isafjordsgatan 22  
Kista SE-16440 Stockholm  
Sweden

Email: marco.tiloca@ri.se

Simon Duquennoy  
Yanzi Networks AB  
Isafjordsgatan 32C  
Kista SE-16440 Stockholm  
Sweden

Email: simon.duquennoy@yanzinetworks.com

Gianluca Dini  
University of Pisa  
Largo L. Lazzarino 2  
Pisa 56122  
Italy

Email: gianluca.dini@unipi.it